

Translation of original notes from KGB archival files by Alexander Vassiliev (1993-1996)
Translated by Philip Redko, reviewed and edited by Alexander Vassiliev and John Earl Haynes (2007)

[Pagination and formatting track the handwritten original notebook. Phrases in English in the original are *italicized*. Phrases that were transliterated from English to Russian in the original are in **Arial font**. Marginal comments in the left margin are chiefly page numbers from the archival file while those in the right margin are Vassiliev's topic designations, his own comments, or notes to himself. Endnotes were added in translation. Minor translation correction 11/1/2014]

DOP No. 057 (organizational file for USA 1933-1935) archive No. 17407 v.1

- p.9 Agents in the USA station as of 15.12.1933.
S-1. An American citizen by the name of Jacobson. Currently unemployed. S-II was recruited through him. Robert wanted to make him a bookkeeper in the accounting office. Robert?
In Robert's opinion, S-1 is a recruiter with prospects. (illegal?)
S-II. A secretary in the U.S. Department of Aviation. Gave blueprints. Recruited through S-1. S-II,
S-1
S-8. Last name Lukomsky. Former emigrant. Personal secretary for one of the S-8
representatives of the "BRP" in NY – Chernikov. Gave valuable information about the Butz affair, regarding the terrorist act against Cde. Litvinov. The source is exposed. A new station should not be connected. It is expedient to transfer him to Europe. terrorist act?
- p.10 "Hamilton." He is being sent as an illegal, to be a recruiting agent. "Hamilton"
- p.10 "Beam." Registered through the Red Cross. Assignment – leads for recruitment. "Beam"
- p.11 "Doctor." Frocht. U.S. citizen, doctor, connected with us since 1931. Currently de-activated. It is proposed to transfer him to San Francisco, where he would have a medical practice and operate a cover for us. He has been to the USSR twice. Frocht
He knows who he works for. Provided us with passports and conducted a number of operations.
Recruitment preliminary outline and former agents of the station from 1928.
"Bab." A senator, vice chairman of the Senate Finance Committee. Visited the USSR, has a difficult financial situation. Agreed through an acquaintance. However, the acquaintance is unverified and de-activated ("Attorney") ⇒ we are refraining from recruiting "Bab."
- p.12 Oth. – "Hansen," "Second," Colonel Pierce, "Uncle," "Japanese," "Consul," "Journalist." ←
- p.23 Terms of rendezvous with Jung Jung –
Akhmerov?
- p.42 Network:
Gennady – Beam, Talent, Idealist, Singer (- stenographer?)
Georgy – S-7 (- Chicago source?)
Frank – S-1 and S-2
Nikolay – Brit, Jung
Ukrainian – S-10
S-6 is de-activated

- p.50 Econ. Directorate of the OGPU – To INO OGPU: Inquiry
 Report on the American zoologist – doctor at the University of Baltimore, Walter Allen Mosley, b. 1904 in England. He collects mollusks and is interested in Lake Baikal and the Altai region. Came to Leningrad at the invitation of the president of the All-Union Academy of Agriculture, the Academician Vavilov. Mosley
 “According to agent reports, Mosley is an imposter, does not hold the title of professor, and gives the impression of being a poorly educated man of indeterminate qualifications. It is exceedingly strange that Mosley had been taken under the wing of the Academician Vavilov, who heads the Plant Cultivation Institute and whose work has not even the slightest bearing on Mosley (the mollusk specialist).”
- p.51- By assignment of the Econ. Directorate of the OGPU – information about Vavilov’s contact, Oliver Edwin Baker, an economic geographer, who works in the Department of Agriculture in Washington as a sr. economist. “He has a close personal relationship with the USSR’s worst enemy – Mr. Hyde (Secretary of Agriculture, Hoover’s right hand man in the Cabinet). Baker
- p.55
- p.58 Reply from the Econ. Directorate of the OGPU:
 “Your report about O. Baker is extremely interesting, as it shows the political and practical side of a highly authoritative official in the American Department of Agriculture, who supports a counterrevolutionary group of agricultural specialists and professors cultivated by us – Vavilov and Ko, who are trying to disrupt the socialist reconstruction of agriculture and subject it to America’s interests.
 The anti-Soviet figure of Baker, his closeness to the U.S. Secretary of Agriculture Hyde and President Hoover, his connection to highly qualified, anti-Soviet professors in the USSR, and the existence of agent information describing the promotion of the American interests in the USSR in all possible ways by the Group¹ which we are cultivating (stealing highly valuable seeds and sending them to America), attest to the need for a serious and in-depth cultivation of Baker and his counterrevolutionary and espionage connections with the Academician N.I. Vavilov’s group.
 In addition to receiving agent reports about this connection, we are setting ourselves an absolutely concrete assignment, with the approval of the Deputy Chairman of the OGPU, Cde. Akulov: receiving documents, photocopies, and personal correspondence irrefutably confirming Vavilov’s counterrevolutionary connection to American agricultural, government, and intelligence agencies.
 In light of this assignment (documenting Counterrevolutionary Connection between Vavilov and the Americans), the EKV OGPU asks that you brief your station at once and have them pay serious attention to the matter.
 Please inform the EKV OGPU (6th Department) of the results as soon as possible.
 Deputy Chief of the EKV OGPU Gay
 Head of the 6th Department Apresyan
- 28 July 1932

- p. 61 The station reported information about Baker's career and confirmed the fact that he had met with Vavilov in America.
- p.67 Sector IV of the INO: Tasks before the station.
 A.
 1. Documents shedding light on Standard's commercial activities in the global oil market and its struggle with global oil concerns (Shell, Anglo-Persian, Romanian Oil, Iraqi Oil).
 2. Documents shedding light on Standard's policies with regard to the Soviet Union, shedding light on its "Russian division," which trades in our oil products (prices, quotas, etc). Standard?
 3. Cultivate Standard's intelligence work in the USSR (persons and its agents in Soviet agencies abroad and within the Soviet Union). For this purpose, Sector IV has sent the illegal worker Cde. Brit, who knows English and is familiar with the oil business. Cde. Brit – illegal?
 B.
 1. Documents shedding light on the activities of the American company "General Electric," which is part of the global electric bloc. It is spying on our orders, projects, etc. Work was also being conducted through European agents. Its connections in Amtorg and the trade delegation.
- p.68 C.
 Chicago Grain Exchange.
 "To improve the maneuverability of our grain operations in the foreign market (crop yield, prices, movement of cargo through European ports, advance sales and purchases, deals between companies against the USSR, transactions in futures. Establish agents in Chicago and Winnipeg.
 D.
 Furs.
 F.
 Monitoring of operational activities of Soviet agencies abroad.
- p.70 On the tasks of the USA station. Brief note (April 1934)
 A. – Unique position with regard to questions of politics, economy, and technology. Major influence in European countries. + influence in the Far East ⇒ U.S. government's position on Europe and the Far East ⇒ we need to recruit 2-3 agents from among the officials in the DOS. "As of now, we do not have any agents, and must begin this work from scratch.
 This is to be done through our agents contacts about whom we have scant
- p.71 information. A second channel – through legal representatives.
 Disposition of Forces:
 New York – General consulate:
 Nikolay – station chief
 Osip – vice consul (connected with our apparatus).
 Amtorg
 Gennady – engineer, cadre worker. Connections in industrial circles, where suitable people for polit. intelligence can be found.
 Vasya – prominent engineer (unclear if he is oper. or not).
 Red Cross
 Beam – doctor. Very gifted intelligence operative. Worked in Persia.
- p.72 Nefteexport – Pasha.
- Result of persecution?
←

In addition to the base in NY, points are being established in Washington and San Francisco. Primary objective in Washington – the DOS: information about Europe, and most importantly – about Japan. Far East Division + agents in the Intelligence Service (the main thing – also Japan).

Through: S-1. An accountant, who supposedly has connections in polit. circles. He should be developed as a recruiting agent on the diplo. line. No other connections.

“In past archives we found certain people who had been connected with our work, but because of a lengthy interruption in our work, the connection with them was lost.”

p.73 The most interesting contacts:

two journalists (one of them has a cousin who is close to Roosevelt)

“Bab

“Bab”

Employed by the International Press Division of DOS. Worked in '28. Unclear why the connection was lost. “Second”

“Second”

“Pier” – worked in '28, gave documentary information. Connection with all of them was lost.

“Pier”

Frank will lead the work in Washington.

Frank

San Francisco – point where American anti-Japanese intelligence and Japanese anti-American intelligence are concentrated. Establish a base for work on Japan.

p.74 1. Recruitment of agents in American intelligence & materials on J.

2. Recruitments in Jap. consulates and firms

3. Baron Butberg's White Guard group

4. Jap. and Chinese emigration

5. Muslim circles (with their help, the Japanese are establishing a pan-Asian movement)

6. Recruitment of agents on steamships crossing the Pacific Ocean in order to establish connections with Jap. and Chinese ports (with our stations in these countries, in order to send mail).

p.75 7. Recruitment of employees of American companies that have dealings with Japan. Agents – Tom and James. White emigration.

Tom,
James

Work on White emigration + Ukrainian emigration. S-10 reported on preparations for an attempt on Troyanovsky's life.

S-10

Technical intelligence

p.75 “Nowhere is technology as advanced in every sphere of industry as in A.² The most important thing with regard to the procurement of tech. materials for our industry, is that the scale of production in A.

p.76 has the closest correspondence to our scale of production. This makes tech. intelligence in the USA the main focus of work.”

Tech. intelligence apparatus:

Ç

1. S-7 – engineer, American citizen, recruited in the Soviet Union. Verified at work. We are making him a group handler.

S-7

2. S-2 – secretary in the Aviation Division of the Department of the Navy. Gives valuable materials. We will connect with S-7.

3. S-6 – chemical engineer. Chem. Lab. of the War Dept.

4. S-5 – engineer from the Academician Ipatiev's group.

5. Bachelor – engineer, Russian citizen, studied and worked for a long time in Germany, which is where he was recruited. On our instructions, he married a wealthy American, who arranged for his

	departure to the USA. The use of Bachelor is complicated by the fact that his brother was arrested by the OO OGPU as a Polish intelligence agent. From his file, it is not apparent that Bachelor is – also. But for now he cannot be used.	Bachelor
	6. Clever Girl – wife of the director of General Electric. Russian, married him in the Soviet Union. His recruitment is possible through her. Main areas: a) aircraft construction – Curtiss-Wright; b) cannons production; c) special military technology equipment– Sperry Corporation; d) chemistry – DuPont.	Clever Girl
p.76	+ cultivation of special technology + organizing Amer. passports + illegal connection with Europe and the Far East through the USA + cover for illegals in Europe. Brit was supposed to have worked on economic espionage. His task had been to establish a network to shed light on oil concerns. (Note in pencil: Volozersky, absconded in 1938.) Recently transferred from the USSR. “We need someone in the station apparatus.”	Brit
p.76-77	<u>Working principles</u> “The foundation of our work in the USA is the principle of combining legal and illegal work. All work on	
p.77	finding people who are necessary and interesting to us and feeling them out is conducted through legal means, which are described above. However, recruitment and work with agents should be carried over entirely to illegal conditions. This presents the necessity of the station having at its disposal a minimum of two underground recruiters who could conduct recruitment. There isn’t anyone like this in the station, except for Brit.” They ask that Akh. (Akhmerov?), Mary (worked in Berlin), and Ten be sent to the USA. An underground apparatus can be organized with them. Setting up a safe-house in NY; Mary will live there. S-7 will be in contact with her. Materials to be photographed in the apartments and sent to the legal apparatus. In San Francisco – “doctor” (establishing a medical consulting office). No one in Washington yet. Diplomatic mail rarely comes ⇒ use private addresses (in film and cryptography). Moscow, Leningrad, Kharkov, Kiev. It will take 10-12 days + addresses in the USA. Permit a radio connection. Transfer Hamilton to the USA – he is a member of the CC of the Comparty of Great Britain. Use him as a recruiting agent.	← The connection with “Doctor” was terminated due to bad relationship with Robert (Rosenstein) The illegals Yasha and Davis were working. Hamilton
p.88	<u>Perepelkin’s connections in the USA (14.1.1933)</u> S-II – Colonel Pierce, about 50 years old, Department of Aviation. Gave materials pertaining to tests of aviation motors and flying apparatuses. Knew Perepelkin as the representative of the Pratt & Whitney Company, under the name Mister Perry.	S=II (there is a file on Pierce) Robert – Perepelkin?

He gave materials through a small-time spare parts salesman named George Rosenfeld, who lives in the vicinity of Washington (the phone book lists: Rosenfeld Avia Corporation).

Pierce knew who he was working for. Payment terms: \$50 for top secret reports, semi-secret – \$20-30.

Muromtsev, Ilya, over 50 years old, former colonel, former Military Academy instructor. Runs a laboratory for Westinghouse (Pittsburgh). Latest inventions in the field of radio, supposedly for some tech. bureau. He has an idea of where the material goes. Pay – \$5 per page.

p.89 Sechkin, an engineer for *Torpedo Corp.*, around 45 years old, NY. Secret materials on torpedoes. Paid by the page.

Nikitin, Aleksandr Aleksandrovich, about 40 years old. Engineer for the *American Rubber Corporation*. Materials on synthetic rubber. Has a relatively friendly attitude towards Soviet rule.

Epstein, a steamship ticket sales agent in NY. Passports (25-50 doll. per passport). He was aware of the nature of the job.

p.90 Former sources in the USA with whom it would be possible to reconnect.

Frank Palmer, cover name “Liberal.” Recruited through “Jim.” Works as a journalist for “Federated Press.” Without special pay. He was used for recruitment. On our instructions, his wife went to an aeronautical school so that she could make acquaintances.

“Liberal”

Through “Liberal” – Art. Kallet (mechanical engineer at the National Bureau of Standards, and E.F. Schink, director of the trade organization “Technic Research.”

Alexander Tolchin, cover name “Sam.” A Jew from Russia. An engineer in Detroit. Gave valuable material on bronze bearings.

“Sam”

+ several people recruited in the USSR by the special division of the OGPU, but with whom a connection was not re-established in the USA.

p.102-109 Received dissertations by students at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

p.116 Center – To Nikolay (22.08)

“Considering how absolutely necessary it is to avoid complicating our relations with the leaders of your country, I am ordering you: 1) to abandon mass recruitment methods; 2) under no circumstances to recruit without the station chief’s approval, and to focus the work of existing valuable agents on the XY, Ukrainian line, and communications.

- p.167 Center – To Nikolay:
 “Berton F.U. Smith³. A letter went out to the Supreme Leader from the aforementioned person, with an offer to work for the USSR.” Verify the address and send detailed reports.
 Address: 99 Alfonse Street, Rochester, NY.
- p.168 Covering letter from the secret department of the VKP(b) to Artuzov.
 p.169 Letter dated 1.10.34 (To Mr. Joseph Stalin, Moscow, Russia)
 Dear Sir!
 Upon finishing school, I had every opportunity to reflect on the world situation and the world economic crisis. I tried in vain to find justification for the doctrines of plutocracy and, at last, I came to the conclusion that the Communist form of government, in which the people as a whole work for the good of the entire populace, as opposed to a negligible few, is best...
 The capitalist, fascist, and other countries of the world are controlled, or rather governed, by agitation on the part of a small but influential minority group – usually a patriotic organization. Occasionally, certain groups in a given government are extremely sensitive to these organizations and their agitation, thereby giving rise to anti-Communist legislation, movements, and agitation, while in some countries, the governments themselves prevent the spread of Communism...
 (I offer my services).
 I would sooner become a citizen of the world than the citizen of any particular country. I am a good-looking man and a good actor (I have been complimented on my acting), and I am quite attractive.
 I have northern features, and the manner of speaking and gestures of an Englishman. I am poor with respect to money, but rich in health. I don’t believe in anything, except myself and the mission of the human race. I wish you the best of luck in your efforts and hope that you will give me the opportunity to render my services to you and your movement.
 Most sincerely yours – Berton F.U. Smith.
- p.235 Envelope: *Chief Commissar of G.P.U. Moscow, USSR*
 address: *I. Kalmanson, 917E. 56st. Chicago, 111 USA.* 27.01.35
- p.232 Dear Sir,
 I would be extremely grateful if you would reply to the following. A certain Evgeny Sigalov asked me to grant him a position that demands complete honesty; political contacts are not important; an absolute firmness of principles is required, ensuring that he will carry out his duties regardless of personal interest except fixed wages. The recommendations he provided are rather scanty, and this forces me to doubt his qualifications for this position.
 Be that as it

may, I would very much like to receive reports about his previous life in Russia, and your information would be extremely valuable for me, and confidential as well. Some of his acquaintances told me the following about him: He was born in Kiev or Baku in 1890. By the time he reached adulthood, he was already living in Moscow, where he was known as an actor by the name of Ivanovsky-Sigalov; during his last years there, he performed in the Moscow Dramatic Theater. He left Russia in 1921 or 1922. He had a brother-in-law – Boris Sokolov – who immigrated to Germany around the same time. There are rumors that they left Russia in haste, and that it had something to do with stolen jewels.

I am hoping that you have reports about his character and activities in addition to his political affiliations. Your reply will be very important to me in determining whether he is qualified to conduct humanitarian activities.

I thank you in advance and hope that you will find it possible to send me a reply regarding his honesty and loyalty.

Respectfully yours, I. Kalmanson.

- p.231 In the correspondence, Yagoda was called “Leader of our Trust.”
- p.320 A letter from the leader of the Whites in San Francisco, Vladimir Kositsyn, dated 5.01.35, was intercepted on the way to Shanghai. He complains about working conditions in the USA.
 “The ‘Silver Legion’ has officially ceased to exist, because of venomous attacks by the Palestinian-controlled press. They control 87% of the 35,000 newspapers and magazines in the country. In fact, however, the “Legion” has gone underground...In a sea of America’s Jewish-Communist lies, the Legion’s newspaper was the first honest herald of truth about what happened in Russia and what prevails there now.”
 Pressure on the press, dissemination of literature:
- p.322 “If a newspaper displays serious ignorance or prints lies concerning the situation in the Sovdepiia, the editor is sent an ‘instructive’ package with material to cool them off; the latter with publication permission. When it becomes known that a newspaper has smelled the foul odor of the ‘red herring’, yet is unable to grasp the situation fully, we ‘open the editor’s eyes’ by verbal means.”
- p.325 28.5.35
 Directive from the chief of INO GUGB Cde. Slutsky. We have information about planned contact between the Germans and the ROVS to pursue militant terrorist work in the territory of the USSR. Pay close attention to the cultivation of ties between White emigrants and Germans.

File No. 3460

p.36 The work of Doctor Goddard, received from S-2, was appraised highly in Center. Rocket engines. Goddard (Gaddard) worked in the city of Roswell, New Mexico. He was financed by Guggenheim, who refused to finance them in 1932. The U.S. Navy Department subsequently took an interest in them. S-2 (Col. Pierce)⁴

p.42 Monthly rate for sources – from 65 to 300 doll. For the 4th quarter of '35: \$2,195 for 13 sources.

p.59 A certain White⁵ (“Spring”) was given a one-time payment of \$8,000. “It would be desirable to invite him to the Soviet Union and pay him at a rate of 150 dollars per month, though the sum in rubles can be even higher. If he still won’t agree, you may even agree to his terms.”
Work is conducted through Brit. Brit
(There is his personal file).

File No. 3461 Volume No. 1

p.50 Blerio’s trip to California (5-15.11.35). The goal was the cultivation and recruitment of workers in the Douglas and Northrop aircraft factories. Blerio

p.51 The work with the inventor from Northrop with the cover name Needle. He resisted, but was ultimately convinced. A mechanism for dropping bombs and a reloading mechanism for machine guns.

p.54 (Blerio began scientific work on high-altitude flight).

Met with Tikhon, who kept on his guard. Shortly before the meeting, a number of Los Angeles newspapers had published an interview with the chief of police (James Davis), about how the series of accidents involving experimental military airplanes (4 planes in 2 months) was the work of an international organization, whose goal is to sabotage the aviation industry. The subject of the conversation with Tikhon – high-altitude flight.

The newspaper “Los Angeles Evening Herald and Express” from 8.11.35
“Red sabotage suspected in air tragedies.”
pp.85-86

p.56 Blerio’s meeting with Gapon. Also high-altitude flight. Gapon – Douglas Company. He said that at Douglas, secret tests are overseen by his friend, who is sympathetic toward the USSR. They met. The friend told him a good deal and even showed him

p.57 documents. Gapon, however, suggested that Blerio appeal to the company officially. “Such conduct on Gapon’s part attests to the insincerity of his constant declarations of friendship towards the Soviet Union, his Communist attitudes, etc.”

Meeting with Falcon. Draftsman at Douglas. Joined at the end of Sept.

Before that – the Sperry Corporation in NY. “Falcon strikes one as having a serious view of the Soviet Union and an interest in strengthening the latter. At the 2nd meeting, Falcon told Blerio: “I’m still new to the factory

p.58 and my duties here are limited, but as soon as I get the hang of things and make acquaintances, we will find much that will be of interest

- to Soviet aviation.”
 Conclusion: Develop relations with Needle and recruit Falcon.
- p.90 Blerio’s contact – “Lever.” At the factory of the *Budd* Company (naval).
- p.104 Work on Trotskyites: “Liberal,” “Tarr.” “Liberal,”
 “Tarr”
- p.105 On 13.09.35 in Boston, the Trotskyite Organization had an open meeting, at which *Cannon*,⁶
 the editor of the magazine “The Militant,” presented a report on the latest congress of the
 Comintern. “Tarr” was present at the meeting.
 “Cannon further reported that although the Trotskyite movement had not embraced the
 masses broadly enough, it was nevertheless growing and gaining strength. The Trotskyite
 organization has groups in many countries around the world, and in particular, there is an
 underground Trotskyite organization in the Soviet Union that is connected with foreign
 Trotskyites.
 “Tarr” should gradually infiltrate. Underlined in
 the file
- p.109 “Liberal” gave information about *Louis Francis Budenz*, who used to be the editor of the
 magazine “*Labor Age*” (where “Liberal’s” wife worked.⁷
- p.111 “Liberal’s” conclusion: There are 3 or 4 people with information that is of interest to us, all
 of whom are on close terms with Cannon and familiar with current events in Europe.
 Everyone else – out of the loop, they know whatever is known to the general public.
- p.112 “Bearing in mind ‘Liberal’s’ potential, we are conducting work with him on identifying the
 persons surrounding *Muste* (*Abraham Muste*), Cannon, and other Trotskyite ‘leaders’ here,
 who, while not in leadership positions, are nevertheless up to date on Trotskyite
 organizational activities.”
- p.117 Charlie, Taras, and the source “Grin,” (1932) also worked on the Trotskyites. Charlie, Taras
 “Grin”
- p.118 Correspondence from Nikolay dated 3.10.35
 A/214 arrived. (Russian emigrant (17 pp. report in Russian – pp.120-136)). In France, he
 worked in the Jewish agricultural society “Renouveau” (p.80 – cousin of A/214 Hans Mayer
 – Einstein’s nephew). In NY, he is collecting money + organizing the Jewish pavilion for
 the 1937 World’s Fair in Paris. Got a job as a secretary in Reinhardt’s German dramatic
 society. This will increase the number of his acquaintances in the German-American
 intellectual milieu. We are planning to use him to obtain information about Nazi activity.
 A/214
 last name –
 Marianov
- p.137 During a trip to Washington, ‘Liberal’ found out information in the dark from an employee
 of the Committee on Investigation of the Munitions Industry, about the DuPont company’s
 system of espionage:
 “Everyone who sells DuPont products is an officer of the Army intelligence, who
 periodically sends reports about his work to his superiors – intelligence officers in
 Wilmington.”
- p.138 Through his acquaintance, Mary, “Liberal” intends

- to establish contact with *Sam Reber* at the State Dep., who worked at a disarmament conference in Geneva as a secretary to the head of the U.S. delegation, *Hugh Wilson*. Mary's cousin – *Maury (?) Maverick*, is a congressman and a member of the War Committee.
 “‘*Maverick*’ and Mary are extremely close, and she will take advantage of their relationship to stay informed about his affairs when Congress reconvenes in January 1936.”
- p.140 Report by “Grin” on Nazi activities (3.10.35) “Grin”
 From his contact Thomas Schwartz, who worked in the German office at the Worker’s center. Schwartz said that Count Alfred von Saurma-Douglas (*Alfred von Saurma-Douglas*) works under the name Alfred Sauerman at the biochemical institute at the medical center. Sauerman received a letter, which said that Van der Lubbe had been sent to America under an assumed name and another had been executed in his place. In the letter it said that the trail will be covered up because Van der Lubbe will be thrown overboard in the middle of the Atlantic Ocean. This was long before the trial and execution. Sauerman published this letter in the “*Daily Worker*” – major sensation.
 The Nazis in America found out that S. had given the letter to the Communists.
- p.141 Sauerman has disappeared. His wife has not filed a report about S.’s abduction, but she looks despondent.
 “Sauerman’s wife is the daughter of a German colonel or general. Sauerman himself had been castrated, and his wife—according to Schwartz—is a hermaphrodite. Sauerman’s abduction had something to do with a Russian woman named Konstantinova, a Nazi agent-provocateur. She is the former wife of Prof. Theremin, who in his day invented an extraordinary musical instrument.”
 + report from Schwartz about German exchange students at Columbia University, who led a Nazi movement among the students.
- p.142 Handwritten note by Nikolay: “We tried to find out about Konstantinova’s activities through Frenchman, but all our efforts came to naught. Frenchman says that he and K. have nothing in common and that he has known nothing about her way of life or her activities for a number of years. A year ago, Frenchman filed for divorce from Konstantinova at the consulate.” Theremin – Frenchman
- p.31 Frenchman developed transmitters and radio stations, and offered
 p.33 to build a “large theatrical television.” + “television for airplanes.”
 Siniavsky and Bordovsky approved of the installation in principle, but decided to receive a full tech. design first.
- pp.32-33 “We received a \$6,000 order from Siniavsky and sent \$4,000 to Frenchman for the manufacture for them of two two-way radio stations that will transmit and receive

dispatches by printing them on typewriters. The devices will be finished in January and sent to your address. You will receive Siniavsky's money in Moscow.

p.33 Regarding the designs for the theatrical television:

"For the designs, we are receiving \$2,000 from the clients, which they have agreed to pay. We ourselves are paying Frenchman almost 500 dollars, which is consistent with the actual value of draft work. Bear in mind that we quoted the clients a price of \$30,000 for the television. We will have to pay Frenchman around \$9,000.

...For the airplane television, we quoted Bordovsky (also works in NY) a price of \$15,000. It will cost us 6 or 7 thousand."

p.34 "Frenchman's work is entirely satisfactory, but it is worth bearing in mind that he is an inventor who runs a makeshift workshop. He can manufacture one or two devices at a time, and of course as far as construction goes, his installations cannot be streamlined to the same degree as would be done in factories with standard mass production."

p.33 The major American corporation Bendix ordered a capacity altimeter (for aircraft) from Frenchman + Bendix offered Frenchman a job at his company and promised to pay him \$1,000 a week.

p.34 "We instructed Frenchman to accept this offer and keep us informed at all times about negotiations. If this can be accomplished, we will gain access to work of Bendix's that is extremely important for our automotive industry (aviation industry?⁸), including his work on blind flight and blind landings. Frenchman's altimeter is important to Bendix precisely as part of that work."

p.143 Report by S-8 from 5.08.35

The former newspaper reporter Heim (hereinafter Esyu) has begun organizing a league to fight Communism in the USA. He is bringing together representatives from every American and foreign national organization in America. He has already held two meetings in the German beerhouse "Teutonia" on 3rd Avenue near 16th Street on the West Side.

Representing the Ukrainians – Simon Damanchuk; representing the German Fascists and friends of the New Germany – *Nelson, Dr. Meyer, Ostermann*; representing Imperial Union – Oleg Pantyukhov, Mezentsev, and Lukomsky (S-8 himself?)⁹. *George Sites* – a former American intelligence agent during World War I. They discussed: whether to fight against the Jews to the same degree as the Communists. The Germans – for; they were seconded by Pantyukhov. Simon Damanchuk – against, "saying that the former would result in the organization's demise from the very start."

p.144 At the 2nd meeting, they decided on their name – "*American Christian Union*."

Esyu is connected to British intelligence. A former pilot. Represented England with Yudenich.

- p.147 “Eduard’s” report on the cultivation of Bluma Karp – cover name “Cecil.” from 14.08.35. Suggests that she is affiliated with the Navy Department. “Cecil”
- p.150 From 3.10.35
Nikolay is connected to “Medic,” who spoke with Face (State Dep. employee?). U.S. congressional materials were published in the Soviet press, and Roosevelt saw this as a challenge to the USA. Face received a note from Hull, and said that it was too pointed. Hull: It was written by Roosevelt himself.
To quote Face:
“On the whole, the sending of the note can be explained by internal affairs and powerful pressure on Roosevelt from reactionary elements. It is already the eve of the re-election campaign, and in particular, one of the decisive regions for the fate of the upcoming elections is the state of California, and with his gesture, R. wanted to gain that state’s approval and support. Furthermore, Face hinted that after the Congress of the Comintern, there might be grounds for accusations against Roosevelt, to the effect that he would be supported by Communists and radical leftist elements, which would put him in a difficult position, given that the Right constantly accuses R. of allegedly conducting socialist and Communist experiments.
Of everything in Face’s analysis of the situation, “Medic” emphasizes the following in particular: “Medic”
To find traces in MID and CC.
- p.151 1) Now, as never before, there is a possibility of a break in diplomatic relations between the USA and USSR, if R. does not receive a satisfactory reply or explanation that would enable him to save face before the foreign and domestic world.
2) This is all the more likely given that every day, the isolationist trend gets stronger; this particularly affects Roosevelt and his circle.
3) A break in relations with us is enthusiastically supported in both houses, where the number of supporters of the USSR can be counted on one hand.
4) Face is confident (to all appearances, this is the DOS’s opinion) that a break in relations with us will completely free Japan, which could still declare war on us this year.
5) That at the DOS, they have almost reached a decision about recalling Bullitt from Moscow, and possibly appoint him *ambassador at large*, in the manner of Davis.
- p.152 “Grin’s” line July 1935
An appraisal of his materials arrived from Center only after 8-9 months. On the other hand, his potential has gone down, because the Nazis are reorganizing their work in light of the Dickstein Committee’s activities and have taken several of their people out of the USA. “Grin”
- p.153 “Grin” – a popular, widely known journalist, a Jew. However, he works with many of his contacts in the dark,

for example, with Pomerance, niece of Secretary of the Treasury Morgenthau and daughter of the well-known Jewish banker Wertheim.

- p.153 “She consented to help ‘Grin’ with his work, without knowledge of his connection to us.”
- p.155 “‘Grin’ receives materials from Prince (member of the Dickstein Committee?), who is in charge of the cultivation of local Whites, who, together with the Nazis, conduct work against the Jews. Prince
- p.158 Prince told “Grin” “that he is the only journalist to whom he is willing to give the numerous materials he has about the Nazis. Prince’s only condition – a refusal to give these materials to the Communist press. Prince insists on having these materials published in the bourgeois ‘liberal’ press.”
- It has been suggested to include Prince in agent work.
- “We consider as extremely important Prince’s statement to ‘Grin’ about the evidence in his possession indicating that in the past 9 months, the Germans have sent over many millions of dollars to the USA for propaganda and work, and that these sums are much higher even than the money spent here by the Germans during the Imperialist War. Prince not only knows the route by which this money got here (Germany – Switzerland – Canada – USA), but also the banks, people’s names, and check numbers.”
- p.153 “‘Grin’ has one agent – “Zero,” “who doesn’t even know that she works for us.” On the Nye Committee. He gets a large quantity of documents from her. “Zero”
- p.156 “...a number of international intelligence agents is going over these materials. They also go into detail about the chemical warfare industry, the division of the sphere of influence among the largest global arms producers, bribing methods, ties with intelligence agencies, purely technical military questions about individual types of weapons, etc. Besides, the means and methods by which DuPont conducts intelligence work against the USSR can be discovered in them.
- p.157 Handwritten note from Nikolay:
“In the next few days we will be taking ‘Zero’ from ‘Grin’ and including her in our network.”
- p.154 “‘Grin’s” contact – “Courier” “Courier”
- p.154 “At the end of July, ‘Courier’ tried to start blackmailing ‘Grin’, saying that he believes that materials about the Whites’ anti-Semitism is of interest to wealthy Jews, and that this obviously interests the USSR. ‘Courier’ demanded 350 dollars from ‘Grin’ but after ‘Grin’ sharply rebuffed him, he fell silent, and ‘Grin’ terminated his connection with him and didn’t pay him for two weeks of work, since ‘Courier’ hadn’t given anything interesting. ‘Courier’ became frightened when ‘Grin’ said that he would turn him over to the court for blackmail...”

- p.154 “We think it was good on our part that ‘Grin’ was connected with ‘Courier’, rather than our worker, b/c it is after all completely natural for ‘Grin’ to be interested in anything having to do with the work of the Nazis and anti-Semitism.
Reproach: We asked for screening in Oct. 1934 and didn’t get a reply until July 1935.
In the archives – compr.¹⁰
“Courier” – an American detective. Connected with Easley (a fascist?) and on instructions from him could have begun cultivating “Grin.”
- pp.158-159 The journalist Steele (*Steele*¹¹) from the “New York Post,” who reports on the situation in Germany, suggested to “Grin” that they work together on articles. In the past, according to *Steele*, he worked in German foreign delegations on economic intelligence. Steele gets materials from French intelligence. His source – the French military attaché in Washington, Lombard. *Steele*
- p.160 “Steele told ‘Grin’ that he is actively cultivating ‘James’, whom he believes to be a German agent. S. did not offer any evidence, unless you count that according to his information, ‘James’ supposedly receives 500 dollars a month from Germany, and that his service is very ‘suspicious’. The other day, ‘Grin’ met Steele in Prince’s office, and when ‘Grin’s’ asked what he was doing there, Steel explained that he was looking for material on ‘James’.
Handwritten note by Nikolay: “Nord was informed.”
James – illegals
p.161 – “Grin’s”
report in Eng. –
“James” – former
German consul
Schwartz.
- p.190 On Washington
Frank met with “Cornet” several times. “‘Cornet’ reported that we are aware that Japan is ready for war, and that it could begin military operations at any moment, but we cannot say for certain against whom these operations will be directed at first. According to materials in our possession, the war will initially be fought against the USSR...”
“For now, the Japanese are feeling you out through Mongolia, and accordingly, it would be very good for you to set up a Mongolian base. From a political standpoint, the Mongolian government ought to declare its annexation to the Soviet Union, thereby giving the latter the right to openly defend its territories.”
“Cornet”
- p.191 “Frank was instructed to continue maintaining his personal relations with Cornet and try to prepare him for possible work with us. It goes without saying that Frank will not be conducting the recruitment conversations,

even if Cornet makes it clear that he would be willing to be connected with us more closely.”

- p.191 Frank delivered a letter to Catcher from his brother. C. said about himself that he had left Russian for Germany as a 13 year-old boy. His brother later went to Russia, and he – to America. 15 years ago he began specializing in the insurance business and became an agent for the major company “Equitemby.”¹² He does business with a well-heeled clientele and has extensive connections. He doesn’t like the work, however. In ‘32, he was in the USSR, wanted to stay, but there wasn’t an
- p.192 apartment. He talked about his sympathetic feelings towards the USSR and Communism. He said that he was “ready to leave his business at any time and get involved in useful activity in the interest of the revolutionary class.”
- p.194 Agreed to help us with his “knowledge of various people.” Talked about his relationship with S-1 without naming names. S-1
- “In conversation with Frank, Catcher made it clear that he is ready to work with us on the condition that we guarantee him his average figure of his salary (400 dollars). (Reason: Our work will prevent him from working at his job, and as a result, he will lose his source of income. However, we believe that at the initial stage of his work with us, he will have enough time for his business and therefore we presume that by guaranteeing him half (200 dollars), we can come to an agreement with him.”
- Nikolay thinks it would be expedient to pass “Catcher” over to NY station.
- p.196 Last year, we sent materials on State Dep. employees – Russian emigrants, in order to check their blood relations. To this date, there has been no reply. Please expedite.
- p.199 Work on Trotskyites – Boston and New York groups. “Sound” has been working, though so far without success. “Sound”
- p.201 We discovered through “Sound” that for the last 4 years, Sylvia Loeb has worked for Amtorg; her brother is the regional organizer of the NY Trotskyites. Her husband, Aaron Loeb, also worked at Amtorg for about 4 years as a courier.
- p.203 We have begun a systematic check of American personnel at Amtorg.
- p.206 The work on Trotskyites through Shifra Tarr, widow of the Communist Tarr (Tarnopolsky). Works from home doing hair treatment, which brings her a salary of 50 to 70 dollars a month. It is her only source of income. Her parents and brothers are in the USSR, in Vinnitsa. She corresponds with them. Her views are close to those of American Communists, but she is not a party member. Blerio is acquainted with her. Tarr
- p.171 Information about the wife of an Italian banker. Recruitment is possible, since she is applying to move to the USSR. Tarnovskaya - Randegger
- p.213 From Nikolay’s letter to Center: State Dep.
 “Because coverage of the State Department is primarily handled by another line, we are less interested in this objective.”

pp.213-214	“Official” – L. Duggan, an analyst in the Latin American Division. Frank is strengthening their personal relationship. However, this division is not of interest to us.	“Official” – aka “19”
p.214	Work on foreign embassies in W.: Chinese, Lithuanian, Polish.	
p.215	“Carpenter” – Plavnik. Insurance agent. Could be useful as a background checker.	“Carpenter”
p.230	Smuggler (“dry law” times), who is used to bring illegals into the USA from Canada.	“Boatman”
p.232	On the company <i>Federal laboratories</i> in Pittsburgh, which specializes in armor-plating vehicles.	
p.241	Work on “Grin’s” line has diminished, because the Dickstein Committee already made a report to Congress. Prince – leader of the Jewish Intelligence Organization.	Prince
p.251	Station chief in San Francisco – “Ben.” Corresponds with Center through Nikolay.	“Ben”
p.1	<u>File No. 3461 v. 2</u> They ask that the estimate be increased for the 1 st quarter of ’36 ☞ more agents, as well as travel by operatives all over the country.	
p.95	“Catcher” gave preliminary identifying data for a number of persons working in government agencies. He was set a salary of \$200 a month. Cover names of agents on X line: “Talent,” “Lever,” “Cathode,” “Magnate,” “Pike.”	“Catcher”
p.165	“Grin” was deactivated; “Zero” was handed over to “Link.”	“Grin,” “Link,” “Zero”
p.170	Through the source, “Black” – information about Vera Kane. Works at the law firm “ <i>Fraser, Speir, Meyer and Kidder</i> ” on Wall-street.	“Key” “Black”
p.176	Letter of Oct. 3, ’35 A group of engineers arrived in Los Angeles in connection with the purchase of two Douglas and Northrop airplanes by Tupolev. Supervised the American specialists.	
p.225	“Brigadier took the news that he had lost his opportunity to go to the Soviet Union very badly. He said that a trip to the Soviet Union had been his dream of recent years, that he had wanted to go to a country where an inventor didn’t have to worry that, in the wake of his invention being implemented, some number of workers would lose their jobs.” Nevertheless, we need Brigadier in the USA.	“Brigadier”

- p. 256 Derivative works on DuPont and gives materials on synthetic rubber. “Derivative”
- pp. 296-297 Brit’s trip to Chicago. Materials on metallurgy Brit
- File No. 3460 v.2
14.09.35
- pp. 1-2 Center views “Grin’s” work with skepticism, and regards “Courier’s” blackmail as “Grin’s” failure. Concrete outcome – “Zero’s” recruitment. “Grin”
- p.3 “Liberal” and “Grin” are crossing paths and could expose one another. “Liberal”
- p.2 Their contact is Grace Ellen Bengz (either a Trotskyite or Nazi agent?) “Grin”
- p.3 Center has concluded that Nikolay is leading his division poorly and that agent material isn’t even read in the station.
- “Liberal” – exposed agent, since people approach him on their own initiative (Shulkind, a friend of the traitor Switz’s wife).
- p.5 There is a proposal to deactivate “Grin” and “Liberal.”
- p.9 Excluded from the estimate for ’36: Pillar (info. on D.V.),¹³ Liberal, Grin, and Courier. A/214 is included conditionally. Warn him that if he doesn’t start working, we will turn him away.
- p.14 Personal letter to Nikolay 29.08.35
“Dear Nikolay!
I received your letter. It’s good that you recalled our walk to the Kremlin together last year, those golden days and those young women whose sight of which I lost, and whom, if truth be told, I have completely forgotten. Who, if not all of you, and you in particular, can understand me, coming home so suddenly and hastily, where in quiet and complete peace one reads and writes and talks.
At first it was unusual, and it was difficult to stay afloat and not drown in paper. Now I am already used to a whole series of methods, and I know for certain that cipher cables should be returned, that tearing them to shreds and throwing them into the water¹⁴ is not permitted by the rules, that resolutions are put on paper, etc., etc.
But the crux of the papers – you very rarely find a vital issue, because they write a lot of nonsense, and you get angry that you’re wasting your time, and you do everything you can to keep from cursing lustily.
Suppose that on three pages, in the style of a diary, your source records under the 7th and 8th and 9th and 10th and 11th of June, that he has not found the Mladorros club [a White Guard organization]. But on the 4th page – what joy – he writes that the club’s address (“ship-kvartiry”)¹⁵ is such and such.

Why the devil then did I go through those 3 pages, only to read a two-word address on the 4th? Then these pages are written out in English, photographed, developed, typed up, sent out to be translated,

p.15

retyped, reread again and again, and all this for the Mladorros address in New York.

Besides the fact that all this scribbling costs loads of money, it also fills me with exasperation, eating up time, clouding the brain with a kind of leadenness, and causing both you and me a lot of anxiety. Really, why didn't you tear this agent material to shreds and didn't put two words in its place with the address, and that's that!

But most importantly, the Mladorros address is of little interest to us.

For this reason, let us stipulate what it is we need with regard to the Whites, and what, concretely and absolutely precisely, is of no interest to us.

We need to know:

a) Where Colonel Pantyukhov—the scouts' leader—lives, how he works, whom he corresponds with and what about. Whether he gets letters from B. and I. Salnevich from Finland and what these letters are about? Whether he gets letters from Miller in Paris and what those letters are about.

b) What means Vonsiatsky has at his disposal, what his relations are with his wife, whether he plans to go again to Europe or the Far East. Who has close ties with him? Who among the Americans supports him? What milieu does he move in?

c) The young members of the National Alliance of the New Generation, or NANG for short, and its views. Whether the newspaper "For Russia," which calls for terrorism and is published by the NANG leadership in Bulgaria, is being distributed.

d) Who has personal ties with the Germans directing propaganda in America. Be specific, though: how much are these Nazis giving to help the Whites,

p.16

And whom are they giving it to specifically?

We have no interest at all in:

a) Adventure information, such as the fact that Adelia Piasetskaya married a Canadian and as a Canadian, was allowed to live in the USA,

b) Information based on hearsay, unless it has to do with terrorism.

c) Trivial knowledge of a local character: "so-and-so does not take part in monarchist activities."

d) Informational material about all the White Guard Russians who are suspected or guilty of anti-Semitism.

e) Raw identifying material that serves as subsidiary to the station and is of no interest to us since it doesn't contain results.

These are our requests, and if the new agents continue to cram everything I listed as unsuitable down our throats, then don't be offended if the sector remains dissatisfied.

As soon as the direction of the agents' work corresponds with what interests us, we (i.e., I, the sector, and the leadership) will do everything we can to make your task easier.

I wrote this not to belittle your abilities or qualities in any way, but simply so that we can avoid working ineffectively or working in vain.

I send my greetings. Yours, Duche.

(There are other letters. After Gold.)¹⁶

- p. 17 Estimate for the 4th quarter of '35
for Nord (illegals) - \$17,325
For Nikolay - \$18,230 (for samples – separately)
- p.19 “...We are interested in having several mid-level or even small-time businessmen in
14.09.35 your city, who, for a small sum, would agree to make it look like they had business
(commercial) ties with some of our people in Europe. The businessmen wouldn't
need to do much: exchange business correspondence with our people, send samples or
catalogues of some of their patented wares, and so forth.”
- p.21 14.09.35 Rocco,
The illegals Rocco and Vitto (the 2nd is of Persian descent) will soon be transferred to Vitto
the USA.
- p.21 General working principles:
“...While we attach serious significance to political work, we must simultaneously
draw your attention to the fact that, according to our information, in your country, the
Nazis, along with Islanders and Whites are taking measures to compromise our
official agencies, in part by exposing our work.
We have information that interested industrial circles in your country are making use Switz,
of the return of Switz (who is known to you) to start a campaign to expose scientific- Hull's
technical intelligence; that a committee has been formed with Hull's approval to Committee
investigate these activities. Among others, two former employees of Amtorg will act
as witnesses.
- p.22 We were enjoined by the directive echelon¹⁷ not to permit failure in your country
under any circumstance, since the least trouble in that direction could have serious
consequences with regard to foreign policy, involving interests beyond the
relationship between us and the country where you live.
You should proceed from this directive when building on your work in the future as
well. The work requires particular effort, manifesting itself in:
a) utmost caution;
b) secrecy;
c) caution and purposefulness in the selection of agents, and
d) the expansion of the network, in accordance with the aforementioned objectives,
but this too on the condition that the recruits be carefully studied and verified, and
with mandatory prior approval from center.”
- p.23 Assignments on the Jewish line:
1. Re-recruitment of agents of the Jewish Committee;
2. Detecting Jewish Committee agents in Germany;
- p.24 3. Work on the Jewish Congress (where Prince works?)
- p.24 We are beginning to suspect that “Medic” is a German agent. It follows that we
should refrain from using him on the U.S.'s central agencies. He owns his own
chemical company. “Medic”

- p.26 In Washington:
Frank ought to refrain from developing relations with “Cornet.” Communication only on the official line.
“In the context of Washington, it is completely inadmissible to conduct recruitment in official agencies through our official apparatus, as this will inevitably lead to the aforementioned complications. However, this leaves Frank with a sufficiently wide field of activity in foreign delegations, in particular the Islander, German, Chinese, and English ones.”¹⁸
- p.28 The information on the Trotskyite line is not satisfactory, because it does not correspond to the evidence in our possession.
It is essential to give more information about Trotskyites approaching Soviet students at Harvard and the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.
- p.29 “Grin’s” information about the Nazis is not satisfactory. There is more interesting information in the public press.
- p.30 Nazi work in the USA is directed from the embassy in *W.*, the general consulate in *NY*, and the consulate in Chicago. We are interested in: Kipp (evidently, an agent) + Rudolph Leitner.
- p.32 Nazi propaganda work: (from “Grin’s” materials – analysis from Center)
There is an agreement, backed by monetary allocation, between the Nazis and Hearst’s trust, “which in part can explain that concern’s fascist tendencies and activization of attacks that are hostile toward the USSR.”
“The intermediaries who brokered the deal between the German government and Hearst are paid German intelligence agents in the USA – George Sylvester Viereck, and Karl Bayer. It follows from Grin’s materials that Viereck is personally acquainted with Hitler and on good terms with Goebbels and Von Papen, for whom he worked during the Imperialist War.”
- p.33 “It would be of great interest to us to get hold of compromising material about Hearst pertaining to his connection (especially with regard to money) with the Nazis, and also other prominent representatives of the press or American society, as well as departmental officials.”
“It would be desirable to gain an insider to Hearst who would be on close terms with the managing head of that concern. Find out in detail what, specifically, ‘Liberal’ could do to that end?”
- p.36 We need work on the organization “Friends of Germany.” Its leader is Colonel Edwin Emerson; before the Imperialist War, he was employed by the American Chief of Staff.
“In him we undoubtedly have a seasoned German agent with a major skills in intelligence work.”

“Cornet”

Hereinafter,
Hearst –
“Concern”Hereinafter-
“Star”
 (“Friends of
Germany”)

- p.37 “National Civic Federation.” Leaders R.I. Easley and Matthew Woll. Easley is also the chairman of the American division of the International Committee to Combat Communism. Easley’s assignment is to influence the State Dep. in a direction that Germany needs. Connected with Assistant Secretary of State Phillips, whom he is cultivating for the Nazis. Easley is conducting intelligence work against us, recruiting Amtorg employees who can provide compromising materials against us.
The source in Amtorg was someone who worked in Amtorg’s photo room. He posed as a member of the White Guard, who had joined Amtorg out of necessity. In 1933, Easley allegedly paid 10 thousand dollars for these documents.
Easley did not conduct anti-Semitic propaganda; on the contrary, he sought to befriend wealthy Jews in order to get them to finance the fascist movement in America.
- p.39 Conclusions about work on the Nazis: from Center to the station – verbatim:
“In the future, your cultivation of the Nazis should be conducted along the following lines:
a) Exposure of Nazi work against our interests, both with regard to damaging our relations with your country, and in the sense of intelligence work against our agencies in your country and in our territories.
b) Exposure of Nazi agents in official agencies in your country, particularly in the DOS and intelligence bodies.
c) Exposure of Nazi work against the fraternal organization in your country.
It would be easiest to accomplish this by reinstating the de-activated network of the Jewish Committee, both within the country and among the agents who doubtless exist in Germany, and whom you ought to detect.”
- p.50 Estimate for the 1st month of the 3rd quarter of ’35.
- | | |
|--|---------|
| 1. Compensation for agents in sector 1 - | \$1,925 |
| 2. -//- -//- XY - | 2,150 |
| 3. -//- employees - | 2,275 |
| 4. Op. expenses | 600 |
| 5. Maintenance of covers | 150 |
| 6. Household expenses | 870 |

File 3463 v. 1

- p.57 Through "Magnate," we received samples of armor, bulletproof glass, and bulletproof vests. Connected with "*Federal Laboratory*."
- p.81 In accordance with a directive from Center, A/214 was deactivated.
- p.83 In connection with the anti-Soviet campaign:
Pull Soviet citizens out of the organizations of Russian Americans and have the Russians¹⁹ leave Amtorg. Leaders of the fellowcountrymen organizations made a promise to Soviet representatives, but it has not been kept.
- p.90 Letter dated 2.01.36
"Needle" has been transferred over completely to agent relations. Blerio received from him the general shape and dimensions of the newest fighter from the Northrop company (for Tupolev).
- p.91 At the end of the summer of '35, this airplane disappeared (evidently, it fell into the sea).
The illegal "Redhead" approached "Zero" in Washington and tried to recruit her.
- p.113-115 Nord had been told to leave her alone, but "Redhead" did not obey Nord's instructions.
- Letter dated 13.04.36
- p.128 "Needle" joined the company Lockheed. He is designing a super high-speed air cruiser. "Needle" develops all of the weapons for it.
- p.212 "Pancake" ("Liberal's" lead) – Isidor Feinstein, a commentator for the New York Post.
- p.236 "Needle has a wonderful attitude towards his work. He carries out all of our assignments with precision and care. He is extremely happy with the work and has repeatedly expressed his warm feelings with regard to the Soviet Union. He recently came to Eduard with a request to allow him a two-week vacation, which the latter did. This is characteristic of Needle and underscores his discipline and seriousness."
- p.277 He is preparing for a trip to Europe. He talked about his connections in Germany: military chemists at the company I.G. Farbenindustrie and journalists; he also knows U.S. ambassador Dodd.
- p.283 Letter dated 20.5.36
Relations with "Pancake" have entered "the channel of normal operational work." He went to Washington on assignment for his newspaper. Connections in the State Dep. and Congress. Knows Prince.
- p.285 "Pancake" reported that *Karl Von Wiegand* works in Berlin as a correspondent for the Hearst agency "Universal Service." He had been ordered to maintain friendly relations with Hitler, which was supposedly dictated by the fact that the German press was buying the agency's information.
Hearst is in a deal with German industry to supply the latter with a large consignment of copper.

"Magnate"
A/214

"Needle"

"Zero" – works on the
Nye Committee
"Redhead" – Peter's
wife?
f.35112 v.5 p.330

"Needle"

"Pancake"

"Needle"

"Medic"

"Pancake"

Prince

- Wiegand does not agree with Hearst's policy. He turned to Pancake's boss for advice. The latter arranged a meeting for him with Roosevelt in '35. William Dodd, the son of Ambassador Dodd, was present. Dodd Jr. takes part in anti-Fascist work. He studied at the University in Berlin. He was supposed to have gone to Germany. He had wanted to collect information about the Olympics in order to sabotage them.
- p.287 "Pancake" established contact with Dodd. We wanted to recruit him and put him to work on the State Dep. line. "Pancake" should tell Dodd that he has the means to connect him with an anti-Fascist organization in Berlin.
- Wiegand is currently in the USA (he flew in on the maiden voyage of the Hindenburg airship). Approach to Weigand: his daughter – wife of the revolutionary critic and friend to the USSR, Joseph Freeman. Freeman's brother – Harry – is deputy to TASS local representative.
- p.288 Dodd was invited to work as an American secretary at the International Peace Congress, which will take place in September of this year in Geneva.
- File 3461 v.2
About "Needle"
- p.176 Blerio met Needle thanks to a delegation of inspectors from Tupolev. One of them provided a lead. Blerio went to Los Angeles. Blerio's arrival coincided with the departure of the inspectors, who gave
- p.177 a farewell dinner for the factory workers. He met "Needle." Last name – *York*. They don't pay him enough, and he wants to start his own business. He showed Blerio a design for a motor. Blerio suggested sending it to Moscow to get the opinion of people who work on similar things.
- File 3463 v. 2
Letter dated 1.08.36
- p.41 "Pancake" gave "Boy" coordinates for a certain George Burkhard in Berlin. "If we manages to contact 'Boy' in the near future, this could be used to prevent him from connecting with openly radical groups.
- p.42 "From Boy's conversation with Pancake, we learned that:
1. Boy is aware that his sister took part in underground anti-Fascist work;
 2. Boy's father also maintained a connection with Anti-Fascist groups in Germany and received them at the embassy;
 - ~~3. A couple of days before~~
 4. The last name of the employee of the American embassy who is suspected of having ties with the Fascists and was the go-between for General Electric and
 5. The American military attaché in Berlin gave Boy's father information that the Germans were planning to go to war with the USSR in the fall of 1936."

Wiegand

Dodd, William

Dodd – "Boy"
(later –
"President")"Pancake"
"Boy"

- p. 71 Letter dated 5.08.36
From “Zero” – materials from the Nye Committee. “Zero”
Secret dispatches from the commercial attaché in Berlin about American companies working to arm Germany, secret reports from American consulates in Berlin, Stuttgart, Czechoslovakia.
- p.72 Reports from the American military attaché in Berlin. They describe in detail the Reichsluftshubtzbundt, “Nothilfe,” the duties of the Reichswehr, German arms, the role of Daimler-Benz, a report on German war plans, a report on the preparation of the armed forces and cadres, and war plans (strategic and operational).
- p.99 Letter dated 12.09.36 S-2 - in the
S/2 – security: U.S. Navy
“Upon her return from vacation, the source was shown, ‘for her information and guidance’, department.
an order to the agency regarding the ‘vigilance’ of all its employees (in light of exposed Used to give
espionage cases. (This pertains to a group of Japanese intelligence agents who were arrested documents on
in Los Angeles, and to the naval officer Farnsworth²⁰ (a Japanese spy), who was arrested in aviation.
Washington). In accordance with this order, it is forbidden for typists and secretaries not Handled by
named in the order to type up top-secret documents in their divisions. Brit.
The order names only three typists who can be used by division leaders to type top-secret documents. We regret to inform you that our source was not among those three. But departmental bureaucracy is not an easy thing to overcome, and for now—order or no order—the division leaders continue to use their own secretaries (whom they have at hand) to type things up.
- p.100 The source thinks that everything will remain as it was. Much talk
in the division about the espionage cases, but our source is calm enough. We also gave the source corresponding directives regarding vigilance. Meetings are to be scaled back to once a month.”
- p.121 Letter dated 21.10.36
- p.127 S/2 reported that documents are still typed up in every division, including hers. “Sound”
“We ask that you help the family any way you can to get settled. The city is not important; if not Moscow or Leningrad, then the Ukraine is fine too – Kharkov, or something along those lines. Bear in mind that Sound has been our agent without pay for many years, and has done inconspicuous but at the same time extremely important work for us. We hope that you can help them out.”

- p. 183 Letter dated 2.12.36
 Cheetah – materials on war ships and submarines. Given at the second meeting.
 “Cheetah seriously wants to help us for ideological reasons and is not concealing any selfish aims. The only reward he is counting on is to eventually move to the Soviet Union for work. He has said several times that he does not want to raise his three sons in context of Capitalist America, and would like to make ‘real people’ out of them in the Soviet Union.”
 “...We came to an understanding with Cheetah regarding exceptional caution and secrecy in the future. This is especially important and necessary given the circumstances, when in the USA there is currently an exceptional amount of pressure on all lines to raise the secrecy of anything having to do with the nation’s defense.”
 “Cheetah”
- File 3464 v. 1
 Letter dated 13.02.37
- p.31 Assignment from Center on bacteriology:
 “It is absolutely essential that we receive a culture of parrot disease, “Psittacosis” (*Psitacosis*) as it’s called.
 This microbe was found in sick parrots in Europe (in Germany) and America. Interest in the microbe came about in connection with the enormous death rate among owners of sick parrots, since many petty bourgeois families owned parrots. Germany is putting especially strong efforts into studying this microbe; having chosen it as one of its weapons in the coming war. The mortality rate among those infected by this disease – 100%.
- p.70 On the Ukrainian Nationalists Organization – “Blue Tit.” It is essential to get close to Mishuga, who is Konovalets’s trusted representative in the USA.
 “By strengthening his ties with the ODVU, “Blue Tit” should connect with the Germans and Italians, and make his primary goal the disclosure and cultivation of their concrete counterrevolutionary, their intelligence, diversionary, and terrorist work against the USSR, and their use of Ukrainian organizations in America to those ends.”
 “Blue Tit”

- p 29 Questions that require special attention (draft of “Omega’s” combined assignment for 1937):
1. Aviation: high-speed airplanes with powerful weapons and controlling devices for them;
 2. Naval fleet: high-speed battleships and cruisers, armor, weapons, controlling and steering devices, submarine batteries;
 3. Tanks: engines, armor, weapons, devices.
 4. Chemistry: new war poison gasses.
 5. Stopping airplane engines mid-flight; remote control; night vision.
- p.28 Center: “Ukrainian”
Find and re-activate a certain Rybak (cover name “Ukrainian”), who worked with us in 1933 and was affiliated with left Ukrainian circles.
- p.76 Center – To Nikolay: March 1937 “Williams,”
“From October 1934 until March 1935, our radio operator ‘Williams’ worked for Jung, and Jung
from March until May of 1935, he was connected with you through your wife.
‘Williams’ was recruited by someone whom we have since exposed as a Trotskyite. ?
We received signals from ‘Williams’s’ current place of work regarding his connections with Nikolay’s
Trotskyites. wife
‘Williams’ is Fred Shuneman, a member of the Canadian and American Comparties; he came to us through party circles and is married to Yetta Gabin, a member of the CPA and evidently E. Browder’s wife’s sister.
Please verify at once whether ‘Williams’ and his wife were in any way affiliated with Trotskyism or CPA opposition movements in the past.
Aleksy.”
- p.77 At the last moment: 2.04.37
Yetta Gabin – Philip Aronberg’s wife’s sister. Both are members of the CPA.
P. Aronberg is supposedly still connected with us. He had previously been connected with Brun.
Inform us whether he is still connected with us.
- p.84 Expense estimate for the NY station for the 2nd quarter of 1937.
Agents: S-1, S-2, S-7, Link, Eduard, Lever, Long and Vanguard, Talent, Yankee, Solid, Brigadier, Black, Goose, Magnate, Drone, Falcon, Frank, Outpost, Blue Tit, Professor, Cheetah, Charlie 7,
Apparatus: Nikolay, Gennady, Georgy (one-time), Lida, Tasya, Frank, Ben, Harry, Brit, Achilles, Mars, Faun, Blerio, Bubi.
Brit has some kind of separate cover.
- p.104-105 Letter 14.05.37. “Medic”
Activate “Medic’s” work. We are interested in his connections in Germany’s chemical industry. Transfer him to Europe or open a branch of his company there. (in G. or Scandinavia, Holland). We are willing to invest several tens of thousands of dollars.

- p.113 We now have new sources on the Trotskyites – “Bob” and “Actor.” Recently recruited. Both are members of the American Socialist Party. The Trotskyites approached them themselves, in order to have permanent informants there and to conduct work on demoralization. “Bob” and “Actor”
- Shachtman approached “Bob,” and Isaacs approached “Actor.”
- p.114 “Our idea boils down to continuing to watch the Trotskyites through the Socialist Party, since we don’t yet have any seasoned agents within the Trotskyite organization.”
- p.119 “Your latest recruits (“Actor,” “Bob”) and the transfer of a number of other sources to covering the Trotskyites have significantly advanced our cultivation of the Trotskyites. Continue cultivating at the same rate, taking into account preparations for the upcoming trial.”
- “Actor” is arousing the Trotskyites’ suspicion with his curiosity. He does, however, have extensive connections among them.
- p.120 “Actor” was at Old Man’s house in Mexico. ➤ Disclosed surroundings, connections, etc.
- p.127 “VKP(b) member Fratkin works in Amtorg, having been transferred for work in America from Paris. Fratkin’s mother-in-law is currently being subject to repression for her affiliation with the Right: she was married to Rykov’s secretary – Nesterov, and maintained ties with him when he was in exile. In addition, Fratkin’s first cousin, Wulfson, who works in the trade delegation in Paris, is also being cultivated as a Trotskyite. Begin cultivation of Fratkin, find out about his milieu, his views, and the nature of his ties with Wulfson.”
- p.131 “It is completely clear that Brit’s position in your apparatus is known to us; however, regardless of the fact that, as we understand it, you sanction his information, we would like to know, for a number of reasons, the station chief’s personal opinion on such key matters as possible betrayal by agents. We have not detected any antagonism to you on the part of your worker, stemming from the fact that we asked whether you, as a station chief, believe that Brit’s information about “Gadfly” and “Zvezda” is exhaustive. Brit
- p.131 “We inquired about your present opinion of ‘Sound’. We need to know your present opinion of agents and will continue to ask at fixed intervals, because neither the fact of an agent’s prolonged work with us nor his fellowcountryman work are in themselves guarantees against his betrayal, and by no means should we be complacent on the sole grounds that a source has worked for us a long time and ‘everything was all right.’” “Gadfly” “Zvezda” “Sound”
- Aleksey
- Ten expressed suspicions about “Sound.” Ten
- (The tone of the letters is very different. Evidently, Nikolay does not like this.)

- p. 133 “We are developing a plan to provide a connection between our organizations and center in the event of war. We therefore need the following information:
 1. All information and regulations regarding the organization of a steamship society in America, so that this society’s steamships can sail under American flags in European waters.
 2. All information about small steamship companies (2-4 steamships of average tonnage built in the last 10-15 years) in Norway, Sweden, and Denmark, with an established name, which can be acquired at an inexpensive price. It would be desirable to get this information in Brit’s company’s name, or in the name of some other American organization.
 3. Report whether Brit’s company can obtain several freight ships of average tonnage (3,000-4,000 tons) and guarantee that they can be utilized without loss in European waters under an American flag.
- Aleksy 14.05.1937
- p.160 Letter dated 31.07.37 – To Gennady
 Critique of “Blue Tit’s” work. He is busy with political intrigue, rather than the acquisition of information. He fell out with Mishuga (who had him put in prison and tried to compromise him in Ukrainian emigrant circles).
 Course of action: “Blue Tit” should head the ODVU.
- p.163 31.07.37 – To Nikolay
 In connection with the business with Yasha’s case, provide descriptions of persons who were connected with him through work or by blood.
- p.176 Letter dated 11.09.37 – To Gennady
 Invited Battering Ram (apparently not an agent, but an object of interest) to the USSR. “We already reported to you that the first few days of ‘Battering Ram’s’ stay in our country did not make an altogether favorable impression on him. The senior officials at GUAP (Tupolev and others) were unable to provide for Battering Ram’s service and utilization, as they were supposed to. It started when Battering Ram’s telegram about the day of his arrival, which he had sent to INO NKTP the day before the day off, arrived there in the evening, when no one was there anymore, and was forwarded to GUAP only after the day off, when the train had already arrived. No one met Battering Ram at the train station. He was tracked down in a hotel. Moreover, his summer coat had been stolen at the train station. This was obviously all unpleasant for Battering Ram, but he didn’t show it, and on the surface, looks on his adventures with a sense of humor. With regard to lifestyle, GUAP gave him a good set-up. He was given a good hotel room and an open tab, and provided with a car for the duration of his stay here.”

GUAP was unable to secure attendance to Battering Ram's lectures. The first lecture was a complete disaster.

"We were obliged to step in. Someone was apparently given a 'bath', b/c the make-up of the auditorium subsequently grew significantly both in quantity and quality."

A person (agent) was brought over – a competent engineer and motor-mechanic. He took up all of Battering Ram's free time. He was introduced as an employee of GUAP who was on vacation.

He was taken down the Moscow-Volga Canal and to Leningrad; in Moscow: a collective farm, a museum, the children's hostel for Span. children, the mother and child room at the train station, and the registry office.

p.177 Battering Ram talked a good deal about aircraft engine construction in Germany and France, but with spoke with much restraint about the USA.

"Battering Ram is by nature reserved and quite modest. Nothing surprises him, and he knows how to restrain his emotions. He is clearly no fool. He can drink, and apparently likes to do so on occasion, but all within the bounds of propriety. Evidently, he likes amuse himself with

p.178 women—young women, for the most part. He is interested in modern painting. He studied this subject at one time in Paris. He is well acquainted with various entertainment venues in Paris. To all appearances, he is a positive father of the household, who from time to time allows himself to have a good time on his own."

"During one of our conversations, Battering Ram, while sharing his impressions of the Soviet Union, said quite frankly that, with regard to matters of lifestyle and service, what he saw was less and worse than what he had expected. With regard to technology, however, he saw more than he had expected. He then added that his first impressions of lifestyle and service were changing significantly for the better. He asked about salaries, workers' vacations, daily life on collective farms, care for children, mothers, etc.

In one of our conversations, he said that care for the worker, his family, and their health – all this was beyond compare with America, but he did not like that women's labor was utilized on par with men's.

In our last personal conversations, he said that in the Soviet Union, there was much that was good, and that what was essential had already been done, and only some trivial things remained that were easy to finish. He pointed to the Constitution and to the authority and stability of the government, which did not exist anywhere else in the world.

As a result of all these conversations, he said that he was and continues to be our friend.

underlined He was very pleased with the reception he had been given, thinks that he didn't deserve it, and doesn't know how he can repay us."

p.217 Letter dated 23.10.37

A special committee will be established in the near future to work on "Needle"'s materials "Needle"

p.246 Letter dated 27.11.37

It didn't work out "in light of the most recent changes in the aviation industry" (evidently, repressive measures).²¹ However, they are of major interest.

File No. 3465 v. 1

- p.28 Letter dated 20.01.37
 “During Cde. Zhemchuzhina’s stay in the USA, she received from us various samples of perfume and cosmetic products from the American company Alco which were obtained by the source Talent. Now the source has also received formulas for these 23 products from the “Alco” Company, which we are sending you. The recipes were obtained free of charge. We request that as soon as you receive the package, you give these recipes to Cde. Zhemchuzhina.”
 Cosmetics
 Talent
- p.39 We sent a prospectus from the company *Federal Laboratories* for a device, mounted in a suitcase, for listening in on conversations.
 “If you remember, a year ago we sent you a similar suitcase, but received a reply from you that the device was no good and that it was difficult to hear anything, etc. Magnate recently ordered²² another one of those suitcases to several police workers, who took such an interest in this device that the company *F.L.*, having taken charge of distributing Magnate’s suitcase, has already ordered the latter 87 suitcases. Most of the order has already been filled. We ordered 2 suitcases as well, which we have already received and tested. The results were very good. We hope to use these devices for our work here. In our next mailing, we will send you a complete set of working blueprints for the suitcase, along with a complete set of parts. If these suitcases are of interest to us, we can arrange to have them made at home using the materials we are sending. Magnate is currently working on a stationary listening device – for installation in hotels, holding cells, etc. This set-up consists of a central station, connected by wires to microphones located in various rooms. Whoever is on duty can listen to a conversation in any of the rooms at his discretion. If he wishes, the conversation can also be simultaneously recorded.”
 Magnate
- p.45 Before the new year, Blerio (a Soviet engineer) met with Lever in Chicago. He currently works in the research division of Wright Field (a military base?)²³. All Wright Field employees are supplied with plenty of information regarding developments in aviation in the USA and other countries. Numerous reports from the military attachés in Europe, with descriptions of the characteristics of individual airplanes fighting in Spain.
 “Lever also said that, because W.F. is a repository of secrets from various aviation companies and there is a fear that W.F. employees might give one company’s secrets to another, all employees—especially civilians—are kept under constant surveillance. They are categorically
 Blerio,
 Lever
- p.46 forbidden to meet with representatives from other companies, especially outside the walls of the establishment. Surveillance is set up so well that, no sooner has someone dined with a company representative, than the next day he is summoned by the boss for questioning and disciplining.

Both for this reason and because, as a new employee and a Jew, he would be shadowed even more closely, Lever asks that we not meet with him for the next 3 months, at the end of which he will go to Boston on vacation and then give us materials he will have accumulated and agree on the future of the connection.”

“...Despite Blerio’s best efforts to convince him that it would be preferable to meet earlier and set up the connection, Lever held his ground, asserting that it would be better to lose 3 months and afterwards begin regular work, than to get exposed from the start.

Considering the complexity of the situation and the fact that we agree with some of Lever’s arguments, we will not meet with him until April. By that time, we will have developed a system for contacting Lever that would allow us to receive materials from him with ease, while minimizing the risk. Because Blerio is a Soviet engineer, he will not meet with Lever after April to avoid compromising the latter.”

p.47 L. used to work at the Martin Company. He said that in July of 1936, a French delegation visited the factory and was very interested in the twin-engine bomber that had been built for the USSR.

“Because of an agreement between us and Martin, Lever reported that for the manufacture of a large four-engine flying boat, a large number of older, experienced engineers recently left the company and had now been replaced by a younger generation fresh from the schoolyard. Because of this, Lever suggests that we establish a more careful quality control for individual parts... Any miscalculations will affect not only the machine in question, but also the serial production of that airplane, which we will have set up in the Union.

The aforesaid concerns are exacerbated by the fact that the Pan American Airplanes company, which had at one time commissioned Martin to build large boats,²⁴ recently stopped ordering these boats.”

Recommendation: There is only one Sov. engineer at Martin, who cannot ensure quality control. A group of specialists should be sent over.

p.204 Letter dated 3.03.37

“We think that Cheetah’s materials are undoubtedly valuable, especially the material on the fundamentals of building war ships. Obviously, this material answers many questions of the assignment²⁵ on war ships. Obviously, the same can be said about the materials on batteries.²⁶ The connection with Cheetah is now handled by our agent, Charlie. . .

Cheetah,
Charlie

p.230 In the local fellowcountryman organization, there is a comrade who studied at Princeton University with Morris. He enlisted his help for the Communist movement. They contacted the party organizer in Washington. M. did not officially join the cell. He started procuring documents from his department.

“Sound”
Morris

We instructed “Sound” to go to Washington and arrange with the party organizer to have him²⁷ handed over to a different person, “who is apparently a worker in the local fellowcountryman organization.” The party

p.231 organizer spoke with M., and the latter agreed. The person is new, but not the line.

- p.231 “In order to be consistent throughout the connection with M., this line required someone who would not arouse any suspicions on M.’s part (knowledge of the language, local conditions, etc) for being of foreign descent, and given these prerequisites, there was unfortunately no other candidate besides Brit. . .
I ask that you look kindly on Brit’s actual report on M., which could have been much better both in content and style. Having become American enough to pass for an American, he simultaneously lost his command of Russian. Dialectics.”
Real name – *Abe Glasser*. 22 year old bachelor, lives in *W*. Brit
(see p.5)
- p.232 Works in the *Anti-Trust* Division of the Department of Justice. M. works in a separate office studying various problems, and receives materials from the Justice Department archives. Morris –
Glasser
- p.237 He said that he does not work for the money. Brit, however, gave him \$50 to treat some secretaries he knew.
- File 3465 v. 2
- p.61 M. is glad that he is not a spy and that he works to improve America. Counterintelligence education from the POV²⁸ of having agent provocateurs. Morris,
Brit
- p.307 M. gave materials on work being carried out against the American Communist Organizations and foreign spies. As of yet, nothing concrete.
- p.78 The Nye Committee has shut down – needs to be transferred to a different place. Didn’t get into the Department of Justice. We’re trying for the State Dep. Also difficult: The State Dep. is reluctant to admit new employees Zero
- p.79 and does everything it can to avoid hiring Jews.
- p.80 In Washington: Frank’s new source – Riddle. Senator Wagner’s secretary. Frank found out about her through “Solid.” Riddle
“‘Solid’ described ‘Riddle’ as a young woman from a working class family, a true friend of the Soviet Union, and an honest and potentially useful person.”
Frank met with her several times, and the facts were confirmed. She agreed to work with us. Her connections in government agencies are of interest.
- p.103 “We already asked about Eduard’s brother, and despite how much time has gone by, we have still not received a reply from you. Eduard is worried and insists on his brother’s innocence. Forwarding E.’s statement²⁹ we ask again that you look into this business and determine whether E.’s brother is actually guilty. Please report the results of your investigation into this business as soon as possible.” Eduard - agent
- p.106 Brit went to Canada (Montreal) to see the source “Vit” (materials on wireless communications equipment). Brit

- p.271 Zero was unable to get a job in the State Dep. However, there is a chance to go back to Nye, who recently spoke before the Senate and requested that a special Senate Committee be formed to investigate espionage activities by former Spanish diplomats. Zero
- p.320 Mail 2.06.37
An illegal group is being formed for the Midwestern states. The group should cover Chicago, Detroit, Cleveland, and other major centers.
Bubi went to Chicago to meet with "Liberal." Thanks to Liberal, one of the workers in London was given a cover (he was sent a reporter card and an official letter with credentials). Bubi
"Liberal"
- p.321 The Federated Press sent "Liberal" to Chicago to start a newspaper. He's hard up on money, though. If it doesn't work out, he will come back to NY.
- Illegals File 17643 v.1 (org. file 0390)
- p.5 Letter 6.12.33
"Redhead" is in America. She is Austrian by birth, from Vienna, but she is a U.S. citizen with a real passport. She is a courier. (Letter from Man to Otto.) "Redhead"
Others: Walter,
Friend, Lotus, Davis.
- p.8 Letter dated 5.01.34 from *James*.
James is probably already in the USA (NY). He writes about someone called "N."
The issue of money. He proposes setting up a connection through Paris and Rome.
Password: Question: "Do you still live on Anderson Avenue?"
Answer: No, I moved a while ago."
My name is no longer Walter; it's King.
- p.17 Letter to Davis No. 006 25.03.34
"Your company's operations have expanded too far, and we are concerned that your small apparatus will be unable to serve your clients in accordance with the principles and fundamentals of our profession. Not to mention the dissipation of forces and insufficient attention to your main clients."
- p.19 "During your stay in the USA, your work expanded very successfully, but so quickly that there was no opportunity to process, consolidate, and organize it. It is this in particular that attests to the timeliness and necessity of reevaluating the principles behind your company's existence, its finances, and its circle of clients."
It is essential that Davis go to Copenhagen ☞
"1) To temporarily isolate you from undesirable surroundings in light of a report received from Willy; 2) Having summoned you to Europe, to take advantage of the situation by looking into the state

of your business's affairs.”

The meeting place in Copenhagen – the Gorbaldsen Museum, room 32, at 2 PM. Holding – the newspaper “Berliner Tagesblat.” Password: You: “How do you get to the exit.” Reply: “I'm leaving myself; I can show you.”

In light of Willy's report, we are effecting a temporary de-activation.

p.20

Plan of work for Davis's station for the 2nd half of 1934 (From Center – to the station).

“In the system of states, the USA is the deciding factor in questions of world politics. There are no problems, not even ‘purely’ European ones, that America doesn't take part in resolving by virtue of its economic and financial might. It plays a special role in the resolution of Far Eastern problems. It follows that America must be well informed about European and Far Eastern affairs, and hence, in all likelihood – the active role of its intelligence.

This situation necessitates from our intelligence in the USA (especially illegal intelligence) the following highly important tasks:

It is essential that available agents and those intended for recruitment provide us with documents and agent-verified materials covering the USA's position with regard to what is mentioned above and, in particular, the USA's position on the Far Eastern problem.

Therefore, in addition to materials (Willy-Daniel) constituting ambassadors' reports to the State Department, which mainly cover the position of the country where the ambassador is stationed, the station's task on the diplomatic intelligence line includes expanding work on receiving materials that reflect the USA's position on international questions, especially those pertaining to Japan. These should include:

- a) directives from the American government to its ambassadors;
- b) reports from the Naval attachés en route to Washington, especially regarding Japan and Germany.

Disposition of Forces (dip. intelligence)

Washington

1. Willy – gives copies of reports addressed to the State Department from ambassadors, consuls, and U.S. military attachés in Europe and the Far East. The materials are very valuable to the corresponding echelons. Could give cabinet resolutions regarding the affairs of StateD³⁰ and G-2 (war intelligence).

Willy

p.21

Daniel – works in the same agency as Willy. Recruited with the latter's assistance. Gives copies of stenographic records of the conversations of the Sec. of State and his assistants with foreign ambassadors. Materials – very valuable.

Daniel

“The presence of these agents ensures that we will receive a significant amount of material from the State Department. In light of this, we do not think further infiltration of the State Department would be expedient, on either legal or illegal lines.

The task is to develop agents who are already available.”

New York

James – former German consul in NY. Valuable info. regarding German activities in the USA and Europe. When Von Papen was working in the USA, J. had a close relationship with German intelligence in America, and supposedly handled 2 agents in U.S. Naval Headquarters and the deputy head of the Eastern Division of the I.S. We intend to recruit them. James

Charlie – independent consultant for the “DuPont” Company. Close to gov’t and journalistic circles. Covers the State Dep. and other gov’t organizations + DuPont. Charlie

Gregor recruited at the beginning of ’34 through Leo. Gave materials of an econ. nature. Connections in the econ. milieu. For the future: 1) covering “Standard Oil’s” operations in the global market (especially vis-à-vis the USSR). Gregor

2) The Chicago Grain Exchange – anti-Soviet pact

3) Questions of obtaining credit for the USSR.

4) U.S. trade policies vis-à-vis the USSR.

Albert – new agent. Recruited through Leo. Employed by the Fed. Police in NY. Albert

Utilization on KR line.

p.22 2. We intend to recruit the 1st secretary of the Amer. embassy in London through Leo. Apparatus. Ç

Davis – Leadership of the station. Illegals

King – Assistant to the station chief. Connection with Willy and Daniel.

Jung - - // - connection with James and Charlie

Leo – connection with Gregory³¹ and Albert.

Connection.

1. Dorian – between Davis and Nikolay.

2. Professor – technology.

3. Redhead – connection between Davis and his assistant.

Courier connection NY – Paris.

Anya – Set up in the 3rd quarter. In undeveloped film.³²

Use Nikolay’s code when sending telegrams.

p.24 We are sending the new employee “Namesake” (Khotimsky). The rendezvous terms, as with everyone arriving in NY:
“Taft” Hotel 7th Avenue, 50th street. The name of the person coming is given to Davis ahead of time.

Password: Davis: “Greetings from Fanny” (*Greetings from Fanny*).

Reply: Thanks you, how is she? *How is she?*

p.29 To NY 31.08.34

De-activate work on all lines, destroy all telegrams and letters. Under what conditions did the catastrophe occur, what is the state of Davis’s health.

p.30 9.09.34

Davis’s mistress knows about his activities. We were informed of this

by Jung, whom D. told himself. D's partner knows the nature of D's work and knows him by name. Knows King and Jung by sight, but doesn't know their names.

- p.31 10.09.34
Davis's money – in a bank. Can be withdrawn only with the help of a lawyer.
"Redhead" reports that Davis put notes written in Russian into his safe along with the money.
- p.33 Nikolay: NY – Center, 22.09.34
There were two meetings with Jung after Davis's death. Jung talked about King's operational illiteracy when establishing a connection with James: he assigned him \$400 a month right away, gave his real name, and signed up as a client at the commercial company where James works. "King is entirely at James's mercy." He advises not to accept people from Ludwig before the real leader's arrival, and to have Jung personally take James and Gregor from King. James,
King

Ludwig
- p.38 Letter from Jung to Center 2.10.34.
Regarding Davis's mistress. "King meets with her and carefully cajoles her, trying to persuade her to do what is best both for herself and us.³³ She promised to think it over and give us an answer soon. We are not sure if she will go. She has never left this city and has relatives here. King thinks that she is incapable of doing wrong. We will keep her under surveillance and offer her temporary assistance if she is in need.
- p.38 "Davis's mistress knows both the company and him very well. If we notice something amiss in her attitude, we will have to give up the company and make it look as if King went home. If our subsidy is discontinued, the company will not be able to exist. We are ruling out any wrongdoing by his partner. He is a chemist, who dreams of coming to our country. For now, King is connected to the bureau. In the future, we will make King a partner." King
- p.39 Report by chief of sector 1 INO GUGB Grafpen to dep. ch-f of INO GUGB Cde. Berman, dated 27.11.34:
We are inclined to doubt the existence of the agents Daniel and Albert. Daniel was supposedly recruited by Leo, with Willy's help. Leo handles the connection. The station chief and his assistants Daniel,
Albert
- p.40 have not met with the agent.
We checked DOS's directory. The division he works in wouldn't bring him into contact with the documents that are sent to us.
Albert's recruitment – Leo. However, Willy (chief of the DOS's communication and archives division³⁴) has all the information that we receive from D. and A. (all telegraph correspondence, ciphers, store of documents). Willy
- p.41 "...we suppose that D. and A. do not exist, and that they were invented by Leo with the aim of increasing his compensation. Leo receives 350 dollars a month, Daniel – 500, and

Albert – 400 dollars a month.”

The new station chief needs to get to the bottom of this.

p.42 “Willy gets 5,600 dollars a year at his Department. From us, he gets 6,000 dollars a year. We are suggesting setting his salary at 12,000-15,000 dollars a year in order to get the most he can give.” Willy

Berman’s note:

“1) I think your understanding of Daniel and Albert is correct.

2) The matter will be cleared up for us only when a new and capable station chief arrives there.”

p.43 All of Jung’s collaborators are moving to new addresses. The safe-house will be relocated soon.

“We were able to take James and Gregor from Ludwig, King is connected to them. It was discovered that they had never expressed an unwillingness to be directly connected to us. This is confirmed by an appraisal of Ludwig’s behavior with regard to handing over his connections. Ludwig will be mildly pressured in order to get the rest of his connections.” Ludwig

p.51 King is being transferred to another country. King

p.53 Jung – to Center 26.10.34

“During Leo’s meeting with Willy (about two weeks ago) in Center,³⁵ Willy reported that B. (Bullitt – my note³⁶) had reported from your city to Center that the contents of his reports are known in your city. Willy was terribly dismayed and worried. He had a nervous breakdown for a couple of days. The Assistant Secretary of this company personally questioned the directors and Willy as to whether these reports were being leaked here, in Center. The Assistant Secretary instructed Willy to run a check of his employees and to undertake an investigation of the division he oversees. Willy says (thinks) that a corresponding investigation of this affair is also being undertaken through companies of our sort.”

p.54 “Please use utmost caution when delivering B’s reports to neighboring offices. B’s cunning, aptitude, gregariousness and connections among prominent individuals in your city give him the opportunity to feel out a number of people. It is enough to drop an indirect hint during a conversation. Note when B. wrote about his informant in the office opposite yours.” -

NKID

- p.64 Work plan for Nord's station (Dec. 1934)
 1. Purpose of the station:
 To use documents and agents to cover:
 a) The American DOS (with documents, pertaining to major countries, coming in from and going out to the DOS's periphery);
 b) to cover the Departments of War, the Navy, and Aviation, with regard to tech. armament and the indicated departments' war political directives.
 c) to cover the production secrets of the "DuPont" chemical concern.
- p.65 There are 7 agents as of 1.01.35
 Leo – Agent-group-handler and talent-spotter.
 Willy, Daniel, Albert, James, Charlie, Gregor.
 Prior to Sept. '34, they were included in Davis's organization, which he had been forced to develop around a single person – Leo.
- p.66 Apparatus: Jung, Williams (employees of Center), Redhead, Boruch, Anya – not workers.³⁷
 p.67 Problems:
 "We have a situation where failure in any one point of the organization will inevitably lead to the failure of the organization as a whole." And others.
- p.68 Apparatus:
 Nord – station chief (oversees the group handlers Jung, Oboe³⁸, and Bob).
 Dorian – connection.
 Bob, Redhead – vetting, leads, means of approach.
 Jeanette – connection to Nikolay (by phone)
 Anya, Granite, Tom – connection.
 Mary – receiving station in Paris.
- p.69 "The main point to stress when guiding Leo: 'our work with him – is joint party work.'" Leo
 p.70 Verify whether Daniel exists.
 James: "After revealing to James what we know about him, present him with a choice: Either his leads (in the USA and Europe), or severance, where we gradually refuse his polit. information.
 In the event of a break with James, approach him with a recruitment offer from a different country."
 Verify the authenticity of Daniel's place of employment.
- pp.71-72 Connection: through the legal station, Paris, and the apparatus of the 1st division (radio).

File 17571 v. 1

- p.5 Letter from Heinrich to Nikolay, dated 14.08.34
Smith was instructed to hand “Andrey” over to you. Use him to recruit sailors on steamships running between America and ports in Scandinavia, France, and Holland. “Andrey”
- p.22 To Nikolay, 15.01.35 Order for passports (books)
“The client has the following attributes:
height – 5 feet, 3 in. – 160 cm.
eyes – blue
hair – blond
date of birth – 1898 (could be 1896-1900).
He should be of Jewish origin, a native of Poland, Galicia, or the Baltic States, with a German-Jewish last name. If you are unable to find a Jew who fits this description, look for a baptized Jew (Catholic) or, if all else fails, a Catholic. The book should contain French, German, Austrian, and Swiss entry visas. Two photographs of Bill are enclosed.”
- p.22 “In light of the difficulties and significant expenses associated with obtaining American entry visas in Europe, we ask that you work out a way to obtain these visas in America by sending visa applications and corresponding permits to consulates in Europe via the Department of State. We envision the following: You find some company in America with representatives in Europe, or a private individual with relatives, and arrange with them
- p.23 to petition (according to our requirements) before the Department of State to grant entry (for the “representatives” or “relatives”) into America. The State Department forwards its entry permit to a Consulate in Europe, where it awaits the appearance of the corresponding individual. Taking into account the high rates of unemployment and poverty in America, we think that it will not be difficult to find individuals, who would agree to such a scheme for a relatively small fee -- from 50 to 100 dollars; this in turn would significantly lower our expenses.
- p.23 “Boatman” – Glushinsky “Boatman”
- p.30 Failure on Slave’s line (Slave’s file is available) Slave

- p.2 File 17571 v. 2
- Nikolay – Center 12.05.34
I “met” Sound (in reality– in Moscow in ’33). “Sound” is head of a tourism bureau (Sound) (*World Tourists* – p.10), and comes by the consulate to get visas for tourists. Sound
- p.3 Smith handled connections on the maritime channel across the Atlantic Ocean. Smith
“Because Smith’s work is currently inactive, it cannot be expanded under present circumstances, and it is more important for us to establish a contact line in the East than in the West, I am requesting approval to have Smith temporarily (at least) handed over to me to be sent to San Francisco to carry out the plan to establish a connection on the Pacific Ocean.
- p.10 Nikolay – To Jack (Sept. ’34)
“Typical of our work – this instability and changing of directives has affected your line as well.
So as not to say anything unsubstantiated, I refer to my letter from May, in which I asked to have the connection with “Sound” handed over to me. In reply, I received a telegram categorically forbidding a connection with him. Four months go by, and the situation here has not changed for the better. Roosevelt is still in power, our relations with America have worsened significantly, and there is more reason to be on one’s guard, b/c certain anti-Soviet circles have intensified their attempts to undermine us. And now, I get permission to take on “Sound” and even to forbid his connection with Smith. What does this mean? What compelled you to give such contradictory directives, both in the first case and in the second. The result is something of an absurd game of “instructions and directives.” Sound
- p.11 The connection with Sound could result in failure b/c of provocation in the American Comparty’s ranks. Sound processes visas through the consulate for party workers traveling for IKKI (plenums, conventions). “Sound” handles someone who works on passports. It is essential to take him from him. I came to an agreement with Sound. Sound
- p.21 Nikolay – To Semen 25.12.34
Smuggling routes are used to transfer people from Canada (Windsor) to Detroit. Sound went to Canada and approached Glushinsky through a worker. Glush. takes \$25 on the Canadian side and 25 on the American. Delivery is available to any point in the USA, but the terms are different. Sound - Boatman
- pp.30-31 Slave had been forging documents. Arrests were made. Either on his line, or else he just got scared. Slave

p.35 Letter Nikolay – Semen 26.1.35 Slave
Corruption was uncovered at one of the Immigration Commission’s control stations. Congress has formed a special committee. They are questioning its members, including Dickstein himself. Slave, however, told S-100 that they were unable to find anything, and that he will go on with business.

p.39 Nikolay – To Semen
Slave evidently went into hiding to avoid being arrested. His wife answers the phone and says that he left on business and she doesn’t know when he will get back.³⁹

p.45 Excerpt from a letter by Nord, dated 16.9.35 Nord
“...I am completely convinced that it is no more desirable to live here with an expired visa, than it would be in any other country. Especially now, with the mass deportations, raids, and people’s legitimacy being brought into question over any trifling matter. The America of old is a thing of the past.”

p.79 “Overall impression of Slave is as follows: At the moment he is completely useless to us, Slave
b/c the gang of politicians with which he and his tech. apparatus had worked in the past has been broken up, and every last one of them has been arrested. However, he does have some experience with bribery and means of approach to officials, as well as political connections that we might be able to use in the future. I should stress, however, that even if Slave were to become useful to us, it would be difficult to ensure even some measure of honesty from him.”

File 43173 v. 1

p.8 6.4.42 Polit. and dip. line of work. (Plan)
“We are interested in plans by which the government intends to conduct foreign and domestic policies, all the machinations associated with this, behind-the-scenes negotiations, intrigues, everything that happens before a government resolution becomes common property. The task is essentially to infiltrate the places where it is conceived and developed, where the arguments and debates take place, where policies are made. In the USA, such places include: the White House and Roosevelt’s staff, the State Department, various other departments, the civil commissions of the OPM and others, as well as intelligence and counterintelligence agencies – the FBI, Donovan’s bureau, etc. These objectives form the point of departure for our work.”
On the White House’s work: Those working are personally acquainted with Roosevelt (Morgenthau, Hopkins, Ickes, Welles, etc.) through personal contacts, oral reports, and personal envoys.

They avoid using channels like the Departments of State, War, the Navy, etc., in order to maintain secrecy.

“Therefore it is understood that the aim of our day-to-day work is to infiltrate Roosevelt’s own circle.”

So far there are no agents, but there are means of approach. One of Roosevelt’s secretaries, “Page,” is being used without his knowledge.

Lead: to recruit Harry Hopkins’ secretary through the source “Diana.”

Send “Liza” to work in any charity organization run by Eleanor Roosevelt, in order to get close to her.”

p.8a The source “Nigel” is well received in government circles and can get into the White House with ease.

State Dep. Very valuable agent “19.” After a long interruption, an illegal worker re-established a connection with him.

“It must be noted, however, that the station has never been able to fully use this source’s potential. ‘19’ tried to back out of work under various pretenses. He continues to be of the same attitude, judging from his reaction to having the connection with him re-established.”

Task: to infiltrate the Russian and European divisions, as well as the division of information and archives.⁴⁰

Department of the Treasury. “Pal’s” (agent) group, which includes “Jurist,” “Sachs,” “Peak,” and “Polo.” Used without their knowledge.

Very significant – the work of the War Production Board.

p.9 “Agent ‘Zero’, with whom we recently established a connection, works as a secretary on the Defense Committee.⁴¹ We have yet to know all of her potential, but as someone who has been confirmed as one of us, we think that through her we will be able to get leads on individuals who are of interest to us.”

“Donovan’s Committee – ‘Radio Station’ – established under the direct authority of the President, is currently putting a lot of energy into creating a powerful centralized intelligence apparatus and enlisting the services of various public and private U.S. agencies. Our task is to take advantage of the organizational period by planting our people there and cultivating it with their help.” We have a means of approach, but no sources.

p.9a “Taking account of everything that was said, we see the following problems in the work on that line:

1. Our agents’ potential is not being used fully.

2. A number of sectors remain completely “closed” to us. It must be noted in particular that because of the current war, we must make our chief effort to cover the work of the military industry, which so far we have accomplished to a very insignificant degree.

“Page
“Diana”
“Liza”

“Nigel”

“19”

“Zero”

“Radio
Station” –
Donovan’s
Committee

We must attempt to learn not only today's policies, but tomorrow's as well – this is our task.

- p.10 11.3.42 in telegram No. 212, the station reported that the FBI has begun an investigation of “Pal.” The question has arisen of how to keep the connection. Use particular caution during meetings and use “Clever Girl.” On 25.6.42, they reported that “Pal” had been fired from the WPB (?). “Pal”
“Clever Girl”
- p.11 We traced “Liberal.” C., however, gave instructions not to re-establish the connection. “Liberal”
- p.14 Plan for reinforcing the intelligence work of the 3rd Department, 1st directorate of the NKGB USSR (evidently, 1943)
“By August 15th of this year, to put into effect the plan that was developed to use cultural organizations as channels for intelligence work in the USA, selecting and registering our operatives and agents for work in the USA. (NY)
“By August 15th of this year, in conjunction with the 2nd directorate of the NKGB USSR, to develop and submit for approval measures for sending agents from among the leading Soviet writers, actors, painters, composers, architects, etc, into the USA, Canada, and Mexico.
“By August 20th of this year, to select and submit for approval of candidatures of 3 agents to be sent to the New York branch of the “Soyuzintorgkino.”
“By August 1st of this year, to select 10 operatives to be sent for study at Columbia University in order to become fluent in English; also, to submit lists of students from MIYA who are going to Columbia University, in order to recruit suitable individuals for our work.
“By September 1st of this year, to submit for approval a plan of action to plant our agents onto the staff of the following international organizations located in the USA: The Assembly of International Student Organizations,⁴² the Temporary Commission on Ration Questions,⁴³ and others.
To set up an intermediate operational station in Alaska (Fairbanks) for the transfer of illegals from Center into the USA and Canada. To register an operational officer as an employee representing GUGVF. To transfer 2 reliable American agents to A. in order to set up a receiving station for agents and wireless communication with Kamchatka or other points in the Far East.
- p.14a Set up an operational station in Los Angeles and send an operative to the post of secretary at the Vice Consulate in LA.

- p.32 Political and diplomatic intelligence work in the USA.
“Given the fact that, because of an insufficient number of suitable cadres of operatives to conduct political and diplomatic intelligence work, the American station has significantly reduced its work in that field, and that, since the start of the war (Sept. 1939), the need to expand polit. and dip. work has become obvious, we took steps to activate intelligence work in that field. Notwithstanding the fact that, from among the old agents of the American station, there was a sufficient number of persons whom we used in the past for polit. and dip. work, and that, because of the war, numerous agents from European stations have turned up in the USA (forced departure from occupied territories), we nevertheless did not have the opportunity to use a significant network of agents to organize the requisite work in that field.
- p.33 Everything depended on the existence of cadres – operatives who could oversee the activities of the aforementioned agents, but unfortunately, over the last several years, the Amer. station endured a sharp crisis with regard to operatives.
Of those who were available, individual workers were systematically sent back home, both in 1939 and 1940. Thus, with breaches in the most important areas of our intelligence work, we were forced to de-activate a significant number of agents and, with whatever forces were available, to conduct our work on the smallest possible scale.
This situation was also complicated by the fact that a significant portion of the remaining American station workers were young and newly arrived – probationers⁴⁴ who shouldn’t have been used at all for independent, serious work, and because of this, our most qualified agents in the field of polit. and dip. work were left temporarily without guidance.
- p.34 Through agents in the Treasury Department, we received:
a) a personal letter from Churchill to Roosevelt;
b) a report on secret negotiations between the Americans and Gen. Weygand;
c) a stenographic record of negotiations between Roosevelt’s personal envoy – Currie – and Chen Hansheng.
- p.35 Information obtained from the U.S. Defense Committee: British military orders in the USA, orders from American naval agencies, and a program to expand the USA’s military production for 1941-42.
Journalists recruited and sent to Euro. countries: “Eagle,” “Yun,” “Paul,” “Leopard.”
Through “Paul” – information on the German army’s military operations in territories in Norway, France, and other occupied countries + a description of France’s naval armaments.

- p.36 Through Paul – descriptions of a large number of Amer. dip. workers in territories in G. and occupied countries.
“Leopard”: military and polit. status of the Fascist armed forces + workers in Amer. dip. agencies.
- p.37 Re-established a connection with “Grin,” with whom we haven’t worked for the last two years. Information about Gestapo agents on U.S. territory, in particular, agents working in Ukrainian and White Guard organizations. Materials on the work of Japanese intelligence organizations in the USA. “Grin”
- p.37 Through the source “Dir,” – materials from the personal secretary of the journalist Walter Lippmann on the policies of the American government and the White House on the Far East, the “Russian question,” and relations with England, France, etc.
- p.38 The source “Fir” – secretary of the journalist Tabouis. Materials on the work of Gestapo agents in the USA (Rosenberg). “Fir”
Handwritten note: Agent Morris (Department of Justice) has failed.
- p.40 Infiltrate Roosevelt’s innermost circle.
- p.41 “With proper, intensive work, this task is entirely feasible; therefore, it should be carried out at an accelerated pace. The difficulty of this work stems from our station’s lack of suitable cadres of qualified workers, capable of overseeing prominent and respectable agents from Roosevelt’s circle or the circles of such individuals as Hopkins, Weiner, Bullitt, and others.
- p.42 Therefore, qualified agents should be sent to the station for polit. and dip. work; agents with a high level of education and a wide range of interests, politically inculcated, who can speak English and are familiar with conditions in the USA. The success of our work in this important field depends on this to a large extent.”
- p.44 For work on the State Dep. we use: “19,” “Nigel,” “President,” and “Liza”
- p.45 Begin work among senators, congressmen, and “lobbyists.”
- pp.45-46 Given Eleanor Roosevelt’s influence on the president and his circle, infiltrate her circle.
- p.46 “Someone qualified should be selected for this extremely important work, someone who understands the finer points of Washington high society and is familiar with the psychological idiosyncrasies of people in the president’s wife’s circle.”

- p.48 On the organization of informational work in the bureau (Jan. '44)
 "A brief list of the main questions that ought to be addressed in informational materials:
 1) Government: the structure of government, its characteristics, polit. and econ. programs of the government, descriptions of individual members of gov't, relationships within the gov't, disagreements between individual members of gov't, external influence, the polit. face of the gov't as a whole and of the leading military, administrative, financial, and economic branches taken individually. Secret gov't resolutions. Congress, its party make-up, descriptions of representatives and their ties with members of gov't, departmental, financial, industrial, agricultural, and trade circles.
 2) Parties and groupings
 3) The press
 4) Culture and science
 5) Nationalities and tribes, colonies and dominions;
 6) Emigration and immigration
 7) Religion
 8) The position of domestic policies
- p.50 9) The country's foreign policy
 10) Relations between the country in question and the Soviet Union
 11) Relations with Allied countries (England, USA, France, China, et. al.)
 12) Relations with Axis countries and their vassals (Germany, Japan, Finland, Hungary, Romania, et al.)
 13) Relations with neutral countries
 14) - // - with occupied- // -
 15) Disagreement between America and England
 16) Post-war plans
 17) Machinations of peace (All materials concerning aspirations or attempts by the country in question to withdraw from the war or sign a peace accord with any of its enemies; the same concerning activities by opposition polit. groups).
 18) Plans of military strategy
 19) Policies and measures with regard to occupied territories;
 20) Economic questions;
 21) Intelligence and counterintelligence
 22) Disinformation
- p.54 To the People's Commissar of State Security of the USSR, the Commissar of State Security, 1st
 Rank
 Cde. Merkulov
 Report
 In connection with the existence of a major Soviet colony in Washington (in excess of 1,000 people), the facts of betrayal of the Motherland ("Gnat's" case), the need to detect connections and check the conduct of individuals cultivated by us from among the Soviet citizens (Razinovsky); also taking into account the information we have about the ambitions of American counterintelligence agencies and the leaders of foreign anti-Soviet formations to establish contact with Soviet citizens in order to

then cultivate them, I ask that you give instructions for four qualified operatives from external surveillance to be assigned to Washington and registered for suitable posts for their cover.

Ch-f of the 1st directorate of the NKGB USSR

Commissar of State Security, 3rd Rank

Fitin

14 July 1944

- p.55 Task plan for “Vadim”
 “Approved” People’s Commissar of State Security of the USSR
 Commissar of State Security, 1st Rank
 V. Merkulov 10.08.44
- “1. On the political and economic intelligence line.
1. The main task of the Washington station is to receive up-to-date political and economic information and to acquire valuable new American-born agents.
 2. First of all, the station should ensure that it will receive information that will be of interest to us regarding the activities of the following agencies and organizations:
 - a) The State Department
 - b) The Senate and Congress, in particular the Committee on Foreign Affairs.
 - c) The Departments of the Interior, the Treasury, and Justice.
 - d) The United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Administration – UNRRA.
 - e) The National Committees of the Republican and Democratic Parties.
 - f) The War Production Board
 - g) The Foreign Economic Administration
 - h) The Office of Strategic Services
 - i) The Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) and the emigration intelligence service (Dept. of Justice)
 - j) Trade unions
 - k) Foreign embassies and missions.”
- p.56 a) “Work out a proposal for organizing a system of contact with and management of agent “19” that would ensure the activation of his work while taking into account his express wish not to meet with Soviet people directly. “19”
- p.56 b) Find out, as soon as possible, the specific potential of each agent in “Informer’s” new group (“Plumb,” “Ted,” “Kant,” “Raid,” “Izra”) and develop measures to ensure the active and secure work of this illegal group. Take special care to work out the question of contact with this group.
- c) Familiarize yourself on the spot with the work of the agents “Hare,” “Koch,” “Yasha,” and “Gor,” and take steps to activate their work and ensure complete secrecy in the connection with them.
- d) Entrust “Vadim” personally with management of “Homer” and “Informer’s” work. Study the degree of reliability and longevity of “Informer’s” cover.

- p.57 “II. On technical intelligence.
Direction of work
 “The main direction of work on the XY line should be to receive materials and data on scientific technical problems, work, investigation and research being conducted in every field of science and technology; this includes economic and industrial questions.”
 In Wash-n station – one operative officer working on XY.
 Primary objectives:
- p.58 1. The National Academy of Sciences, in particular the National Research Council, created within the Academy and chaired by Prof. Compton. The Council coordinates and oversees all work on “Enormous” in the country.
 2. The Washington branch of the Tennessee Valley Authority (*Tennessee Valley Authority*). Given that the factory for “Enormous” is being built in this valley, *T.V.A.* is of unquestionable interest.
 3. The national oil administration (“Petroleum Reserve Corporation” and the company “Shell Union Oil Corporation”), in order to receive information about oil that is of interest to us.
 4. The National Bureau of Standards at the Department of Commerce. Extremely interesting research work on a variety of questions is conducted here.
 5. The “DuPont” company – Admin. of the company and research laboratories.
 6. “Engineering Research Corp” – aviation company (Riverdale, Maryland) (source: “Pole”).
- p.58 The operative working on XY is to handle the sources “Solid,” “Pole,” and “Ray.”
 “In order to extend his external contacts, ‘Vadim’ is to join one of the respectable clubs frequented by government officials and diplomats.”
- p.59 Chief of 3rd Department, 1st Directorate of the NKGB USSR
 Lieutenant Colonel of State Security Graur
 Chief of 2nd Department, 3rd Department, 1st Directorate
 Lieutenant Colonel of State Security Boyarsky
 Chief of 1st Directorate of the NKGB USSR
 Commissar of State Security, 3rd Rank Fitin
- p.73 Expense account for Vadim, for meetings with individuals of oper. interest, for Jan. 1945.
 2/1 – Lunch with Assistant Secretary of State C. Bohlen - \$8
 7/1 – Dinner with the president of the airline company “TWA,” J. Frye - \$10
 10/1 – Dinner with the chief of a division of the “Depot,” L. Gulick - \$8
 11/1 – Cocktail with the wife of the Brazilian ambassador to the USA, M. Martins - \$4
 15/1 – Dinner with the foreign correspondent for the newspaper “Christian Science Monitor,” Harsch - \$7
 18/1 – Lunch with an employee of “Bank,” Kahn - \$7
 20/1 – Lunch with the 2nd secretary of the Chilean embassy in the USA, Sotto - \$9
 22/1 – Dinner with the dip. correspondent for the “Washington Post,” Lindley - \$8

26/1 – Lunch with L. Gulick⁴⁵ - \$7
 16/1 – Dinner with “Page” - \$15
 \$83 Total

- p.76 Center receives valuable materials from Washington, which are frequently sent to the Echelon. For the most part, however, these materials do not pertain to the USA (3.02.45)
- p.77 Report from 3.02.45
 “In telegram No. 646 from 3.2.45, Vadim and May were assigned to investigate thoroughly Ambassador Harriman’s business activities: his available capital, the businesses and industries where his money is invested, stock companies with which he is connected, the business circles where he has ties and business interests, etc. It is proposed that they send the results by telegraph.”
- p.81 Letter from Vadim to Boyarsky, dated 20.02.45
 “There is a lot of work to be done, but the whole problem is that there is no one to do it, b/c the young people available to us are all still in school. This is also the case with the comrades sent here through the SK.⁴⁶ For the time being, they are all completely helpless. Makar and his better half have deeply disappointed me. Since they were here by themselves before my arrival, they got it into their heads that they were ‘diplomats’ and tried in the most serious manner to convince me that it was impossible for ‘diplomats’ to do anything else. It’s up to me to knock this foolishness out of them.”
 Makar –Mikh. Mikh. Sumskoï f. 43173 v. 3 p. 36 Assigned to work with emigrants from Eastern Eur. (p.42) Makar
- p.88 Cipher telegram from Vadim, dated 5.3.45
 He wants to be included in the Sov. delegation to the conference in San Francisco. However, he can’t leave the station to any of his collaborators. He wants to leave it to “Son” (F.A. Garanin, transferred from Cuba to Washington as an attaché of the Soviet embassy). After the conference, Vadim wants to come to Moscow to give a personal report. Particular attention – to “Ales.” He was at the Yalta Conference, then went to Mexico City and hasn’t returned yet. Our only key to him – “Ruble.” “Ruble” is going on assignment himself (Italy). ☹ it is difficult to oversee “Ales” through him. “Son”
 “Ales”
 “Ruble”
- p.88 “We spoke with ‘Ruble’ several times about ‘Ales’. As we have written already, ‘Ruble’ gives ‘Ales’ an exceptionally good political reference as a member of the Company. ‘Ruble’ reports that ‘Ales’ is strong and strong-willed, with a firm and decisive nature, completely aware that he is a Communist in an illegal position, with all the ensuing consequences. Unfortunately, it seems that, like all local Communists, he has his own ideas about secrecy. As we already reported to you, ‘Ales’

- and 'Ruble' used to work in 'Karl's' informational group, which was affiliated with the neighbors. When the connection with 'Karl' was lost, 'Ruble' backed out, while 'Ales' entered into a connection with 'Pol'. He told 'Ruble' about this himself a year and a half ago, when he asked the latter to meet with 'Pol' in order to continue work."
 "Ruble" could talk to "Ales" about recommencing work. If the latter doesn't want to work with "Ruble," he could do it with us.
- p.89 There is an unclear situation:
 "About 6 months ago, 'Ales' told 'Ruble' that he had met a Russian (he didn't give his name), who immediately asked him to write a brief report about a certain matter. 'Ales' asked 'Ruble's' opinion as to what he should do. 'Ruble' evaded the question, saying that 'Ales' could do as he saw fit.
- p.89 'Ales' should be approached by a Soviet representative. Either an employee of Center, or 'Sergey," or me, 'Vadim'. The most convenient place - at the conference in San Francisco.
 "After 2 or 3 meetings, depending on how 'Ales' conducts himself, we can get down to business, alluding either to the password, or to 'Ruble', or simply to 'Ales's' progressive attitudes."
- p.94 "Ruble" - an illegal fellowcountryman. The connection with him is handled through his wife, "Roma," with whom "Makar" (operative) meets.
- p.92 Illegal network. "X" - a.k.a. "Informer" - directly connected with: "Hare," "Cautious," "Tan," "Raid," "Gor," "Zero," "Myrna," and "Arena."
 "Gor" is connected with "Muse"; "Raid" - with "Izra."
 "Tan" is connected with "Ted."
 Vadim handles the connection with "X" through "Said." Said meets with X once every 7-10 days. Vadim meets with X one or two times a month.
 "Sid" - also an illegal fellowcountryman.
 "Makar" is connected with "Yasha."
 In addition:
 "Danya" - with "Zh-42"
 "Nevsky" - with "Fir"
 Vadim - with "Homer," "Danya" and "Nevsky," "X," "Myrna," and "Ruble."
- p.95 "We undoubtedly need to find a good courier for 'Homer;' however, this has so far been exceptionally difficult for us. We are sizing up 'Fir' to see if it would be possible to use her eventually. If that doesn't work out and we don't find another candidate, we will consider maintaining contact through 'Homer's' wife - 'Bogdan'."
- "Karl"
- Hiss - Chambers
- Ales
- "Ruble"
- Bogdan - It seems, however, that there was an operative with that cover name (f. 43173 v. 2 p. 42) p.64)⁴⁷

- p.100 Letter from Vadim concerning A.A. Gromyko 21.4.45
 “Despite my repeated warnings and his promises not to do so, Stepfather continues to dictate cipher communications to the stenographers Timoshina and Sumskaya who are not allowed to do secret work. This is done in his office where, in all likelihood, there is ‘M’, they are deciphered and typed up in the common office, where oth. employees could see the transcribed materials. As an example, we are sending a copy of one such telegram from April 20th of this year, which we confiscated through Makar’s wife.
 Incidentally, please take note of the ‘information’ contained in this telegram, as it casts in a certain light on the author, much more so than on the domestic policy situation in the country and Truman.
 Resolution: To Cde. Sokolov – Prepare a letter addressed to Cde. Shevelev â indicating the cases where Gromyko had violated the conditions of secrecy. â
 Graur â
 Shevelev – chief of the 5th
 directorate of the NKGB
 USSR Lieutenant General
- p.117 Report
 “Telegram No. 3189 dated 19 May 1945 to ‘Vadim’ in Washington, ‘Sergey’ in New York, and ‘May’ in San Francisco contained instructions to compile a report on the political situation in the USA, focusing primarily on an appraisal of the attitudes of various American military, government, and social circles vis-à-vis the Soviet Union. It is suggested that the report be compiled as soon as possible and its content sent by telegraph. The report should be compiled on the basis of remarks by probationers and ‘Vadim’ and ‘Sergey’s’ contacts, as well as their personal observations.”
- p.124 9.06.45
 Preparations are being made for a conference of the leaders of 3 states. Determine the policies to which the governments of the USA, Great Britain, and, if possible, Turkey, plan to adhere with regard to the post-war status of the straits (Dardanelles and Bosphorus). What navigation regulations do they propose to establish.
 “It would be preferable to determine the straits’ defenses at the present time and plans for defensive measures in the zone of the straits in the future. Report information you obtain regarding these questions at once by telegraph.”
- p.125 9.06.45
 Vadim accepted a connection with “Czech” from NY. He wants to sell his business in NY and move closer to W. (Baltimore, for example), where he will open a bookstore. In NY – a snack bar.
 “Czech’s” nephew – Ilya. Works in army intelligence, recruited by our man, currently at the conference in San Francisco. “Czech” handles “Frost” indiscreet but well-connected. Recently, Frost summoned Czech to an urgent meeting in Chicago
- “Czech”
 Ilya
 “Frost”
 “Liza” and
 “Louis”

to give him 'highly important and confidential information' that he received from Archbishop Spellman. It turned out to be a summary of an article from the 'New York Times'."

p.126

"'Frost', 'Liza', and 'Louis' used to work at a record factory, which was liquidated. 'Czech' does not yet know how to use 'Liza' and 'Louis.'" "Liza's" brother – "President." For some reason, Sergey gave him a job at TASS. According to "Liza," former Vice President Wallace asked her "how it happened that her brother had turned into a red."
(Note: why was this done without Center's approval?)

Liza, Louis,
President

p.127

Cipher telegram to Vadim and Sergey
Measures and plans to shift U.S. industries to a peacetime track are of interest: What cuts will be made in military production, what will be done with the workforce, plans for demobilization, how the unemployment problem will be solved, how this will affect U.S. domestic and foreign policies.

p.128

June '45
"Homer" gives documents from the correspondence between British Ambassador to the USA Halifax and London. Information about the USA's domestic and foreign policies and about Truman and his circle. It is interesting. "It is insufficient for giving us an understanding of these questions, however, for the following reasons:
1. We cannot be sure that Halifax evaluates events objectively. This is because, for reasons beyond his control, he views these questions with the eyes of an Englishman and, moreover, a reactionary.
2. Halifax's conclusions about these questions have the same tendency.
3. Judging from the nature of the questions covered by British ambassador to the USA Halifax, he and his staff use a wide variety of sources, but their analysis, in his view, takes the pronounced form of a representative of the bourgeois world." →
Assign "Mole," "Pink," "Ruble," "Sid," "Zora," and others to work on this.

"Homer"

p.129

Center – to Vadim 14.06.45
1. Keep Czech's business in NY for ourselves. Let him pick a buyer himself.
2. De-activate Frost and lead him away from Czech.
3. Leave Liza and Louis in Czech's hands. As Frost's partner, Louis invested 130 thousand dollars in the business. Thanks to Frost, however, the business went bankrupt. We promised to give Louis a chance to conduct a commercial operation with Amtorg so that he can recoup his losses.
"Sergey" was asked to fire "President" from TASS.

Czech, Frost
Louis, Liza

Louis

p.133

Report

“In telegram No. 805 dated 22.6.45, Vadim reported: ‘In telegram No. 2534, you established a procedure for paying our probationers for their decorations; in accordance with this directive, \$2 and 83 cents is due to be paid for any decoration. However, instructions No. vf-1217 dated 27 August and No. vf-3253 dated 12 Dec. 1944 from the Monetary Division of the NKID establish a completely different procedure for paying Americans for Soviet decorations. For the “Red Star” - \$12 and 39 cents are paid; “Badge of Honor” - \$8 and 26 cents; “Red Banner” - \$16 and 52 cents. Ask to define more precisely.”

p.144

Report

Cipher telegram dated 10.09.45 Vadim, Sergey, Bob, and Igor were told that their countries’ counterintelligence organizations had developed measures directed against our work. ☹
 “It is essential to carefully prepare for every meeting with agents; operatives should meet with agents no more than 2-3 times a week. Arrange work with agents in such a way that the work of the oper. staff is indistinguishable from the work of other members of the Soviet colony.

Select authoritative and confidential group handlers from among the local citizens and operate the agents through them. High level workers should meet with group handlers as rarely as possible and only for briefing and to go over assignments.

Take note of the cultivation of political maturity in operatives, a sense of responsibility for assigned work...

Take note of workers’ personal lives. Take preventative measures to eliminate any difficulties (dissatisfaction with work, family squabbles, etc). If the need arises, turn to Center for help.”

p.149

Cipher telegram from Vadim dated 20.09.45

“In the process of working with “Vendor”, the latter reported that for a number of years, he had been ‘Sound’s’ group leader and had handled a group of people for us on his behalf. In particular, ‘Vendor’ indicated that his next meeting with ‘Sound’ was to have taken place on the day of the latter’s death.”

“Vendor’s” contacts:

1. Leon Josephson, 47 year-old lawyer, NY, owns a cafe, member of the CPUSA. Assistant group leader, handled “Sound’s” people. Went to Europe several times, supposedly on our business. He failed in Copenhagen in ’36 along with George Mink; he was convicted and extradited to the USA.

2. Hyman Colodny, 50-52 years old, pharmacy in Washington, a fellowcountryman. “Sound” used him for a rendezvous apartment. In ’34-’36, he was in Shanghai on our business.

3. Rinis. A talent spotter.

Sound,
Vendor

4. Louis Tuchman, 55 years old, CP member, small-time building contractor. Rinis's partner. A talent spotter. He was secretary for an illegal group of Communists working in gov't agencies in Washington.
5. Marcel Scherer, 43-44 years old, CP member, an organizer for a trade union of chemistry workers. A talent spotter.
6. Paul Scherer (Marcel's brother). 46-47 years old, CP member, a chemist, a New York native, a trade union worker. In '30-'32 he and Marcel were handled by Josephson. Their handler on our line was a certain "Harry." In '35-'36, Paul was connected with G. Mink, collecting tech. information and obtaining books.⁴⁸ Prior to "Sound's" death, both Scherer brothers were handled by Josephson.

This information from "Vendor" was received by "Ostap," with whom Vadim had never discussed Sound.

p.150 Center's reply to Vadim dated 25.09.45

1. "Harry" used to be our worker but Josephson isn't in our files.
2. Tuchman and Colodny are unknown.
3. M. and P. Scherer were mentioned in the testimony of CP renegade Gitlow gave to the Dies Committee in '38. Gitlow speculated that both Scherer brothers were our probationers. Gitlow described Marcel to Dies as one of the oldest and most loyal Communists.
4. Mink was also mentioned in G.'s testimony as a GPU agent. In '35, Mink was arrested by the Danish police and sentenced to 18 months as a "GPU agent." The Trotskyite press in '38 described Mink as an accomplice in the preparations for an attempt on Trotsky's life.
5. Rinis has been known to the Big House as a Communist since 1919. He and his wife – also a CP member – visited the USSR. No oth. information.
6. "Given that 'Vendor' covers workers in the Purchase Commission and oth. Soviet agencies, we do not think it would be expedient to use him on other lines. You should not concern yourself with 'V's' contacts that were listed in your telegram (including Rinis)."

p.152 Cipher telegram from Vadim dated 1.10.45

When the war is over, a number of agencies will be liquidated. Displacement of agents. "Hadre" was fired from the WPB. He got a job with the *Surplus Property Board*. He tried unsuccessfully to get into the State Dep., the Dep. of Justice, and others. "Raid" might get a job in the Dept. of the Treasury. For now, he will stay on the WPB.

The FEA is to be liquidated. "Ted" tried to get into the State Dep. and the Justice Dept., but he was turned down. The Dept. of Commerce is a possibility.

p.153 Pink was fired from the FEA. He also couldn't get a job in a gov't agency. He decided for now to become a Washington representative of a conservative Jewish American⁴⁹ conference. (see further ahead)

p.155

“To Comrade L.P. Beria

I am enclosing a telegram from the NKGB USSR station chief in Washington regarding his meeting with U.S. Secretary of Commerce Wallace.” (Molotov’s decision: “Cde. Merkulov! This should be sent to Cde. Stalin without fail. Molotov. 2.10.45.” (?)⁵⁰

pp.156-160

Vadim had been introduced to Wallace (the former Vice President) previously. Wallace called him personally and invited him to breakfast at the Dept. of Commerce, which took place on 24.10.45.

He was interested in what the reaction would be if the USA were to invite a group of Soviet scientists to become familiar with science in the USA.

Truman wants Kapitsa very much ☞ he is working on the atomic project.

Wallace was interested in the Soviet reaction to the discussion taking place in the USA regarding the safeguarding of the secret of atomic bomb production.

p.158

“Safeguarding the tech. information pertaining to that question in the USA leads, in Wallace’s opinion, not only to a worsening of already highly strained Soviet-Amer. relations, but also gives the rest of the world the impression that the USA is the most potentially aggressive state on earth.

Wallace said that he has been trying within the government to get control over the use of atomic energy for military purposes handed over to the UN Security Council. However, his attempts have so far been unsuccessful.

Wallace described Johnson’s bill pertaining to this question, which was put before Congress, as a reactionary attempt by the War Department that was incited by the representatives of major industrial capital: ‘DuPont’, ‘General Electric’, ‘Union Carbide’, and ‘Carbon Corporation’.

Vadim asked how one could explain Truman’s diametrically opposite statements on this question.

“Wallace faltered somewhat, before saying that Truman was a minor politico who had taken up his current post by chance. He frequently has ‘good’ intentions but yields too easily to the influence of those around him. Wallace explained that there were two groups currently fighting for Truman’s ‘soul’ (his expression word for word)

p.159

a smaller one, in which he included himself, and a more powerful and influential one, of which he named only Hannegan (Postmaster General and Chairman of the Democratic Party), Tom Clark (Attorney General), Byrnes (Sec. of State), and Anderson (Sec. of Agriculture). The smaller group believes that there are only two superpowers in the world: the USSR and the USA; the well-being and fate of all mankind is dependent on good relations between them. The second group is very anti-Soviet (Wallace singled out Byrnes in particular) and sets up an opposing idea of the dominant Anglo-Saxon bloc (chiefly comprising the USA and England) which is decidedly hostile to the Slavic world that is ‘under Russia’s heel’. With regard to this, Wallace blurted out: ‘You (i.e., the USSR) could help this smaller group significantly, and we have no doubt of your desire to do so’.

See M. Straight’s account of Wallace’s trip to England – Sov. diplomat’s visit.

Wallace declined to specify what he meant by this statement, and I felt it would be awkward to press him.”

p.160 Then Wallace, of his own initiative, touched upon Anglo-American econ. talks.
 “At the end of the conversation, Wallace mentioned that congressmen who had returned from trips to the USSR and around Western Europe were spreading a lot of anti-Soviet lies here.”

p.162 Cipher telegram to Vadim No. 7673 dated 21.10.45.
 The situation in Bob’s country has become strained (evidently, Gouzenko’s betrayal). Surveillance has been increased. Safeguard from failure: Homer, Ruble, Raid, Mole, Zhora, and Izra. Reduce meetings with them to once or twice a month. Minor agents should be deactivated. Carefully check out against surveillance when going to meetings, and if anything seems suspicious, do not go through with them.

p.153 Vadim is exploring the possibility of getting Pink onto one of the Senate or Congressional Committees, but so far he has come up against too much competition there. With the help of his brother, an average crockery and household goods salesman, Pink could start a small company in Washington as a cover. We would need to invest about ten thousand dollars for setting up the company. (Graur’s decision: Clearly we are not going to give \$10,000. Pink
 Kepri was fired from the FEA. On Vadim’s instructions, she got a job in the State Dep. in the division of cultural liaisons with S. America. Vadim is continuing his work educating her and stirring her to activity and will also look for opportunities for her advancement to one of the more interesting divisions.

p.165 Cipher telegram from “Vadim” No. 16869/1616 dated 29.10.45
 “1. In connection with ‘Kir’s’ stay in San Francisco, all the materials from mailing No. 9 were photographed by ‘Bogdan’, who also compiled all the inventories (except for the inventories of materials from ‘Ruble’.
 2. The inventories of materials from ‘Ruble’ were compiled by ‘Makar’, who also helped ‘Bogdan’ photograph these materials.
 3. All materials photographed in the station from mailing No. 10 and mailing No. 11 (except for ‘Karl’s’ materials, which were processed by ‘Bogdan’) were photographed by ‘Kir’...
 6. We completely agree with you that the careless organization of inventories and poor quality of photography of the probationer materials (in particular, of mailing No. 9) can be explained by the irresponsible attitudes of ‘Bogdan’ and ‘Makar’, especially ‘Bogdan’. Given that this is not the first time ‘Bogdan’ has damaged valuable materials. Given that this is not the first time ‘Bogdan’ has damaged valuable materials,⁵¹ we think it necessary to impose a disciplinary penalty on him.”
 Graur’s decision: “‘Bogdan’ should be reprimanded.

File 43173 v. 2

Center – To Grigory, 5.03.46 and to Sergey (NY)

p.9 “During the war between your bureau and Center, there was a major correspondence (in the quantitative sense) cipher correspondence by telegraph. There is no doubt that intelligence organizations systematically recorded quantitative data on outgoing and incoming cipher telegrams of Soviet representatives in your country. With this information, intelligence organizations can easily determine which agencies are writing cipher telegrams and how many they are writing.

A marked decrease in cipher correspondence (in light of the events in the USA and Canada) cannot go unnoticed by intelligence organizations. With this in mind, for the purposes of disorienting them, it is essential to organize our work in such a way that the compulsory interruption in our work with agents will not have too great an effect on the amount of correspondence between your bureau and Center.

In order for this to happen, you need to do the following:

1. Instruct trained operatives of the bureau to keep track of the sociopolitical life of the country by the periodicals and newspapers and to draw up reports for Center based on more topical issues.

p.10 2. Instruct operatives from the bureau to expand, as much as possible, their deliberately ‘neutral’ connections in political circles that are of interest to us.

3. Each week, draw up reviews or reports based on information from the press and from personal contacts, which are to be sent to Center by telegraph.

4. Instruct operatives from the bureau to study, under your guidance, individual questions regarding the political and organizational state of the country’s individual parties, groups, agencies, and sociopolitical organizations.

Send the most important and interesting materials by telegraph.”

p.11 Cipher telegram “Grigory” – Center dated 11.03.46

Grigory

He familiarized himself with the situation. As his cover, “Grigory” took the post of first assistant to Novikov (“Chief”). The latter is difficult to get along with. “Grigory” thinks that although Novikov knows where he came from, he does not suspect that he was put entirely in charge of the station.

Cde. Tishkov’s decision – To Chugunov: By March 20th, provide information about agents who were not affected by the “Myrna” case, as well as brief identifying data and contact terms for these agents.

“Myrna”

pp.13- Letter from Grigory to C. 25.03.46

19 He complains about Novikov, who is rude to his subordinates. People are afraid of him.

p.15 “Perhaps if circumstances were different, a situation like this wouldn’t trouble us especially. However, the current situation in the USA is such that there is a possibility that the more unstable members of the colony could, having fallen out of their boss’s favor and become frightened by his threats, make decisions that would not be desirable for us.

p.16 The Americans know this full well, and I think they are aware of our boss’s personality as well. It’s not for nothing that they use

each case of defection to influence the most unstable element. From this point of view, the statements, not only of newspapers, but of political figures such as the Canadian prime minister, who declared that Gouzenko's action resulted from the fact that, having lived two years in Canada and, most important, seen the 'free' Canadian elections, he became disenchanted with the Soviet Union, where everything was worse than it was in Canada, and decided not to return to his homeland, are typical. The fact that in cases such as these, neither Americans nor Canadians will extradite traitors, making popular figures of them instead, makes it easier for unstable people who have checkered pasts and are frightened at present to decide not to return to their Homeland."

("Grigory" – on the Far Eastern Commission?)

- p.15 "If one also takes into account that relations between Gromyko and Novikov were strained and that they simply hated each other, and that each of them had "his own" people among the embassy workers, then relations between members of the colony as they currently stand cannot be called normal. Each person lives his own life, works off his hours and goes home. There are no friendly ties, no collective."
- p.17 A fact that is very influential for our work is the shortage of workers at the embassy. 2-4 counselors in London and Tokyo; not a single one in W. Major overload (+ Far Eastern Commission, the UN
- p.18 (Novikov – Soviet representative on the Far Eastern Commission; Grigory – his dep.)
- p.19 "...The events in Canada and those that subsequently took place in the USA created in the country a situation of a drastic increase in counter-espionage activities in the country, not only by special organizations and agencies, which by virtue of their duties ought to work on counterintelligence, but also by various anti-espionage volunteer organizations that have been founded. The press campaign is trying to suggest to the average American that he lives in an environment where foreign gov'ts—even friendly ones, even those that Americans help out by giving a portion of their earnings in the form of taxes—are engaged in subversive anti-American work. This propaganda resonates with the average American, for whom a threat to his personal wealth and well-being is the greatest misfortune."
- He notes an increase in surveillance. Wiretapping in our employees' apartments and hotel rooms is noted down, as are miniature microphones in our senior workers' cars.
- p.21 Novikov was given the cover name "Wolf."
- p.20-21 Grigory notes Americans' unwillingness to talk to him ☹ campaign of espionage hysteria.
- p.22 There are many openings at the embassy, which ought to be filled by our employees. There are openings for 2 councilors, two 1st secretaries, several 2nd and 3rd secretaries, and attachés.

- p.24 Center – To Grigory. Oper. letter No. 1 dated 13.04.46
 After the war, tension in the internat'l polit. situation is increasing.
 “The English imperialists are absolutely intent on using the United Nations Organization in their own interests. In order to implement its policies, Great Britain, which emerged from this war both economically and politically weakened, is actively seeking the support of the American bourgeoisie. As a result, numerous supporters of ‘tough policies’ vis-à-vis the USSR have emerged in the U.S. gov't.” ☞ The need to carefully study the domestic and foreign policies of the USA.
- p.25 “Unfortunately, under the present circumstances of counterintelligence measures that have been taken against us and a harsh anti-Soviet campaign in the country, we are unable, for now, to give you available agents and allow them to be used to carry out necessary tasks. Reactivating ties with important agents at present could have ruinous consequences for us.” ☞
 Work on a legal basis with democratic organizations and public figures + work on the line of covers.
 Objectives:
- p.27 1. polit. parties (Republican, Democratic, and Amer. Lab. Party of NY State)
 2. Congress (it would be desirable to establish official contact with Senator Pepper (ant-fascist, friend of the USSR), Congressman Marcantonio (from the NY State Amer. Work. Party), Senators Mead, Lucas, and Guffey, and Congressmen Bloom and DeLacy (followers of Roosevelt's policies).
- p.28 3. White House and State Department.
 It would be desirable to become close friends with Secretary of Commerce Henry Wallace and former Secretary of the Interior Ickes. Ickes – regarding the activities of oil, coal, and oth. concerns that influence policies through their proteges henchmen in the State Dept.
 +“Roston” and “Lou.”
- p.29 4. Nat'l Association of Amer. Industries
- p.30 “Rickshaw” and “Friend”
5. Council on Foreign Relations
 6. Institute of Pacific Relations
 Conclusions:
 a) Despite the temporary absence of prepared agents in your station, you need to make every effort to regulate the bureau's info. work. This task can be accomplished through the efficient use of your legal contacts.
 b) It is essential to constantly expand and develop connections in circles that are of interest to us, so that the moment that the
 p.31 situation allows it, you will be ready to switch these contacts over to agent use.
 c) When cultivating connections, concentrate primarily on native-born inhabitants of this country instead of getting caught up with connections in emigrant circles.
- report
 p.33 – “Roston,”
 “Lou”
 p.35 - “Rickshaw”
 p.35 – “Friend”

- p.41a In March of '46, there was construction done around the embassy: they were breaking asphalt, then laying down asphalt, and then breaking it again. "Grigory" thinks that they were laying a cable.
- p.66 Cipher telegram Grigory – To Center dated 29.7.46:
They are digging around the embassy again at a depth of 8-10 m.
- p.67 Grigory thinks that the Americans are setting up a powerful wiretapping system.
- p.69 Another cipher telegram on the same topic, dated 1.08.46
It contains a decision from Otroshchenko – to Graur
"Propose to Grigory that he personally go up to the ditch and, having looked in, make certain as to what they are actually doing there, instead of restricting himself to assumptions."
- p.76 Letter from Grigory to C. dated 8.08.46 (he is justifying himself)
Started work from scratch. Agents were not given over. Emphasis on legal acquaintances?
- p.77 "Anti-Soviet and anti-espionage agitation, which never before has reached such proportions anywhere as it has now in this country, has limited our opportunities for expanding our acquaintances."
- p.78 "I ask only for one thing: send me people; without people the work will not improve, the quantity of information will not increase, its quality will not increase, in fact, the only thing that will increase is the number of reprimands about how 'this situation cannot be tolerated.'
- p.82 Center – To Grigory, dated 13.09.46
"The majority of the operatives in your bureau were recalled home for very serious operational reasons as well."
- p.84 "In the 6 month period during which you stayed in the country (from March until August 1946), you sent only 15 informational reports, of which 11 were summaries of the press or brief outlines of newspaper articles, and only 4 contained information that had been received from official contacts ('Juan', 'Redhead',⁵² and a number of others). However, even these reports were far from satisfactory in content. Yet apart from you, 'Son', 'Said', 'Bogdan', and 'Kamen' were also working in the bureau that whole time! It is completely obvious that you did poor work."
- p.91 Grigory – To Center 5.10.46
"The tech. workers' departure has brought me to the point where I play every part, from typist to cipher clerk."

- pp.128-129 Center – To Grigory 29.03.47
Campaign for abolishing illiteracy with regard to questions of U.S. foreign policy.
- p.130 “In conclusion, it should be said that your work abounds in grammatical mistakes and inaccurate wording, as a consequence of insufficient familiarity with facts and a flawed understanding of current events.”
- p.134 Grigory – Center 11.3.47 (one year of work)
“Two days before my departure to Japan, to a job for which I had been trained, I unexpectedly received instructions to go to Carthage. A country and city which, as I have already said, I did not know. The only training I had received in Center with regard to this country were two brief conversations with Cde. Vetrov and Cde. Gennady. These conversations touched on descriptions of the overall situation in the country, and I received virtually no practical advice.”
- p.135 I couldn’t speak English.
“Now, one year later, I feel that my grasp of the language has increased significantly. I read English-language newspapers practically without the aid of a dictionary, I translate serious articles from English to Russian, and I can talk to an American about any topic. However, I believe this is not enough, especially when it comes to speaking fluently on everyday topics.”
- p.136 Asked for new operatives to be sent over; it was promised. “However, they still haven’t come to this day, despite the fact that I am aware of the arrival of our workers in TYRE [NY]. This begs the question: Could Center consider ‘Tyre’ a more important center of work than ‘Carthage’?”
[“Grigory” sends information from newspapers about the trials against Communists.”]
- pp.157-158 In 1946, Grigory forwarded materials regarding U.S. intelligence agencies that were based on publications in official State Department bulletins from ’46.
- p.158 He sent lists of employees in the State Dept’s intelligence branch, compiled from the official telephone directory and other directories.
- p.176 Grigory – Center 1.07.47
Agent “Oleg,” a Sov. citizen, ran into “Pink,” who works at the “American Jewish Conference.” “Oleg” meets with him every day and receives legal oral information. + “Oleg” meets with other former agents of ours. (“Akra,” “Cerberus” spouses).
f. 43173 v. 4 p. 369 (19 Aug. ’48) – Cerberus’s wife got a job in the UNO Secretariat. She is of interest; her husband is not.
- “Pink”
“Akra”
“Cerberus” spouses

- p.178 Center – To Grigory 3.07.47
All the individuals listed in his cipher telegram are the neighbors' agents. "Pink" is actively being investigated by Amer. counterintelligence. The neighbors' work with "Pink" and his group was very careless. There is any contact between Soviets and "Pink" or anyone from his group "is very dangerous."
Grigory should not have tolerated 'Oleg's' anarch. activities.
- p.179 Ask "Oleg" to sever all his connections. He could be under investigation himself.
- p.180 Cipher telegram Grigory – Center 9.07.47 "Myrna"
Grigory knows nothing about "Myrna's" betrayal or its consequences.
- p.181 He did not know that "Pink" and others were affiliated with the neighbors. To this day, he is uninformed about the oper. situation in the country.
- pp.182-183 Cipher telegram dated 18.07.47
Grigory spoke with Oleg and demanded to sever ties. Oleg said that he would lose any chance of receiving information.
- p.183 "...One time, Oleg found a photograph of himself that had been reproduced from the one in his passport and lost by the person who shadowed him during his trip to NY."
- p.184 Grigory – Center dated 10.7.47
"Oleg" learned from 'Pink' that the wealthy economist Michael Straight is in Wallace's inner circle." Michael Straight
- pp.209-211 "Pink" goes to "Oleg" himself. Oleg hints at the undesirability of the meetings, while Pink talks about his legal opportunities and the absence of surveillance on him. "Pink"
They met on a tennis court.
- p.213 Received information from "Pink" about the investigation of
- p.220 Communists by the FBI and the impending trials.
- p.219 Grigory – Center 1.08.47
"Pink" used to come to see "Oleg" at the embassy. Oleg said that he would not meet with him. Pink did not object. They agreed to send official materials of the "American Jewish Conference" by mail.
- p.277 Grigory – C 18.10.47
"A few days after G. had moved to a house he had leased, from a house across the street the tenant who had lived there for many years (a Jewish emigrant) was evicted, and 3 young women moved in. These women don't work anywhere and are frequently visited by certain individuals, who keep watch over Grigory's house.

- p.299 Gr. – C 11.11.47
 “Grig. reports that the anti-Soviet picture “Ninotchka” was recently shown in the city; it contains a scene where a Sov. consul is beaten up by a visitor who had been denied a visa. Grig. thinks it wouldn’t be out of place to ask MID whether it is advisable to shoulder Amer. authorities with responsibility for an open incitement to violence against Sov. representatives.”
- p.330 C – Wash. 19.12.47
 The new ambassador will be the new station chief as well – “Vladimir.” (Panyushkin). Grig. is to be appointed deputy station chief.
- p.21 f. 43173 v. 3
 Letter from Maxim to C. dated 27.12.43
 “Vardo” and “Helmsman” met on 19.12.43. The connection with “H.” – through his brother’s wife, who knows not to discuss the proposed meeting either in her apartment or in “H’s”; only outside or by note. Meeting with “H” in the apartment of the niece of his brother’s wife. Vardo” checked herself for surveillance with the help of an operative and arrived there an hour before “H.”
 “H” made assurances that he himself had verified at length and was confident that no surveillance had followed him. “H” said that he was completely sure that Sound had died of natural causes ☞ chronic heart disease. He was aware of the state of his health and gave all instructions to “Clever Girl”: What should be given to “H” and what should go to us.
 When “Sound’s” condition worsened, “Clever Girl” was there with him. She gave “H” 11 thousand dollars, which Sound had kept in his safe at the bank. The special fellowcountryman fund.
- p.22
 “Clever Girl” cleaned out Sound’s pockets before anyone else got there. She only left his personal documents. There were several notes, which she took. Sound died in Clever Girl’s apartment. She is in the know regarding all of Sound’s affairs; he trusted her completely.
 “In ‘Helmsman’s’ opinion, ‘Clever Girl’ ought to know that she is still working on the fellowcountryman line and that the person with whom she is connected (Mer) is a local fellowcountryman. In “H’s” opinion, this is essential even if “C.G.” assumes or suspects that she in fact works for us.”
 H. said that he will instruct “C.G.” to work with “Bill” and “Catherine” (the cover names by which “C.G.” knows “Mer” and “Nelly”) and to follow their instructions. Through her, he will instruct “Pal” to continue working.
- p.23
 “...In any event, in H’s opinion, everyone from Sound’s network should continue to think that he—“Helmsman—is still their principal leader.
 “‘Vardo’ told ‘Helmsman’ that our comrade (Mer)—who is ‘Clever Girl’s’ new leader—is his neice’s husband,
- “Vardo” –
 “Helen’s” oth.
 cover name p.30
 “Helmsman”
- “Sound”
 “Clever Girl”
- “Mer”
 [op.?
 ☞
 “Pal”
- Mer

- but he had already surmised this himself.”
- “H” recommends “Echo” as a replacement for “Sound.” A man from the fellowcountryman apparatus. “Echo”
- “Helmsman’ added that before he could give his final approval for ‘Echo’s’ use, he would need some time to see which fellowcountryman activities in particular he engaged in, and how he could be relieved of them. On his part, ‘Helmsman’ promised to do everything in his power to free up ‘Echo’ and give him to us.”
- [“Echo” is hereinafter called – “Jack.”]
- p.26 “Jerome” is connected with “Charlie,” whom “Sound” had once accepted from the former. Ch. told Jerome that he wanted to leave the “bar” because he didn’t like either the situation or his work there. J. convinced him not to rush into anything. Charlie
Jerome
- For now, J. will be connected with Ch., and the former will give materials to Helmsman, who will send them to us through Clever Girl.
- We think it would be better to pass Charlie directly to “Informer.” “Informer”
- p.27 “Helmsman” promised to look for a nice young woman or family for “Mer” to be used as a courier, a safehouse, etc. He will report on candidates through “Clever Girl.”
- “Helmsman’s’ stipulation that these people continue to think of him as their leader does not run contrary to our plans, b/c we had never intended to transfer Sound’s people to us.”
- “Helmsman” agreed to a connection between “Pal” and “Mer.” Pal, Mer
Clever Girl
- p.28 “It’s too bad, of course, that all of ‘Sound’s’ affairs rest entirely with ‘Clever Girl’, who knows too much. We will, however, bear this in mind in our work with her and make a good worker out of her. ‘Mer’ received special insructions from me with regard to this. From what ‘Sound’ told us, we were under the impression that ‘Clever Girl’ was only a courier. We now know that she became virtually his closest aide, and that Sound didn’t keep any secrets from her.”
- We need to start taking people off Clever Girl’s hands. Start with ‘Koch’ and ‘Hare’, who “Koch,”
“Hare,”
“Informer”
“Roman”
- ‘Roman’ works on German emigration; he receives ‘Gita’s’ (in the ‘Council for a Democratic Germany’ (p.50)) and ‘Noah’s’ materials through ‘Diana.’”
- p.29 In Jan. ’44, Roman was admitted to the local fellowcountryman organization. His party cover name – Fred Carroll. Only “Helmsman” himself will know about this, and if necessary, he will inform the org. bureau secretary
- p.30 that Fred Carroll is reputed to be a secret fellowcountryman.
- p.30 “Helmsman’ was not interested in any information about Fred and was content with our declaration that Fred was worthy of admission to the organization. We will transfer fellowcountryman dues several months in advance through ‘Clever Girl’.” Roman
(Fred)

- p.50 Maxim – C dated 12.6.44 “Roman”
Roman works on covers and securing income sources for himself. Recommended to them that they start a private medical practice. Shortage of group handlers ⇒ Assign to him the work with oth. probationers, who are under the jurisdiction of “May’s” office.
- p.53 He gives information orally and refuses to write anything down. He works in “Cabin” on Soviet economic questions. He makes use of official Soviet material. He does not receive papers from the embassy in Smyrna. [Yasha’s mother, evidently, lives in the USSR.] “May”
“Yasha”
- p.60 C – To Vadim dated 29.05.45
“The situation in the country has changed significantly in connection with the end of the war in Europe and the election of a new U.S. president. Reactionary and anti-Soviet groups and elements have noticeably stepped up their activity. Radical changes are possible in the ‘League’s’ foreign and domestic policies that could deeply affect the international situation.” ⇒ The importance of exhaustive, systematic, and reliable information about the domestic political situation in the Country
Acquire probationers in Temple, Bank, Congress, political parties, ‘pressure groups’, etc. Take note of how the probationer network is formed so as to guarantee security. The most prudent thing – to form
- p.61 small probationer groups of 2-3 people ⇒ 1) the most guidance for each worker, 2) maximum secrecy in work.
“In addition, this will help us eliminate the deeply rooted system in which fellowcountrymen/informants not only know about each others’ work, but even hold ‘production conferences’ of a kind regarding the collecting of information. Clearly this situation is abnormal and intolerable, b/c sooner or later, it could have unfortunate consequences for us.”
Counterintelligence has stepped up its work significantly ☹ information received from you and oth. offices. The incidents with “Hare” and “Ales” are yet another confirmation of this.
- p.62 At present, “Ruble” is one of the primary sources of information in your office. From the R.’s materials sent by telegram this year alone, 74 reports were released to the echelon. In the future – not only receiving materials from him pertaining to the country’s econ. and fin. policies, but also infiltrating “Nabob’s” financial intelligence agency. “Sid” – a valuable source. Long business trips ⇒ irregular work on our line, his potential has not yet been realized. He is dissatisfied with his position at “Hare,”
“Ales”
“Ruble”
“Sid”

- “Farm” and wants to leave it. This can be permitted only if his new job is of greater interest to us.
- p.63 “Raid” – interesting material, but a poor group leader. “Tan,” “Ted,” and “Mole” are dissatisfied with him. They should be taken off his hands. “Raid”
- “Mole” covers the country’s internal political life. He does not have an altogether accurate understanding of his assignments. He used to write his reports for the fellowcountryman leaders, “whose aims and tasks differ from ours to some extent.” “Mole”
- p.64 Mole’s official post è a valuable probationer could be made of him. “Tan” – promising from the point of view of covering individual economic and political questions. “Tan”
- “Ted” – very interesting possibilities. “Ted”
- p.65 “You had reported that in the past, ‘Ted’ used to work with the ‘neighbors’. Based on inquiries we made here, ‘Ted’ is unknown to the ‘neighbors’. Get to the bottom of this.” Probationers in “Cabin” OSS
- “Cautious” – in the Japanese Section: U.S. policies in the Far East, in China and Korea, leads on individuals. “Izra” – muzhik⁵³
- “Izra” gives valuable materials. The main thing – secrecy. “Muse”
- “Muse” – Russian Section of “Cabin.” Erratic behavior in day-to-day life è could get noticed by counterintelligence. “Cautious”
- C. proposes giving “Izra” and “Muse” to “Cautious” – a reliable and experienced probationer, who will impart secrecy skills to them.
- p.66 “Zora” – a valuable up and coming probationer. She cooperated with us in NY with honesty and loyalty. She is young and doesn’t have enough life experience è serious mistakes. Cultivated connections without our approval, often going so far as to almost recruit them. “Zora”
- p.68 “Zora’s” mother and stepfather work with “Sergey” in NY.
- p.68 “Czech” – from a Jewish Lithuanian family. He joined the Comparty in ‘21 while he was in Germany. He came here in Oct. ’27 as a correspondent for the newspaper “Saxon Worker” and married a citizen of ours. “Czech”
- p.69 In ’29, he actively took part in German Trotskyite activities in Leipzig, for which was expelled from the Comparty. In ’31 he was recruited for our work on the “Polecats.” He became “Old Man’s” secretary and later – a member of the “International Secretariat.” In ’32, on instructions from “Old Man” and his son, he went to Moscow to establish contact with the underground and to deliver literature. The arrests of the “Polecats” è affected Czech’s position. “Old Man’s” son made it clear that he suspected him of ties with our organization.
- p.70 Carried out work on the split among German “Polecats.” è roughly 220 Polecats left “Old Man.”

When Hitler came to power in March of '33, "Czech" was posted home. In December, '36, he was sent to France to recruit "Old Man's" secretary. The recruitment fell through. The secretary told "Old Man" everything.

In '41, he left for "Country." In March of '42, the NY office established a connection with him. He was used as a group handler in the cultivation of polecats and rats.

At present, "Czech" could in part replace "X" as group handler.

"Czech's" brother is "Roman," a probationer in the NY office. His wife is also our probationer.

"X"

"Roman"

"Myra"

"Myrna"

p.71 "Despite the fact that we no longer use 'Myrna', we need to pay close attention to her. 'Myrna' knows a great deal about our work and our people, and we should therefore never let her out of our sight. In light of 'X's' departure, we need to pick a different worker to be connected with 'Myrna' and meet with her regularly. It is essential to take an interest in her lifestyle, her milieu, and her personal connections, as well as to dispel her defeatist attitude—if she has one—in friendly conversations.

For oper. reasons and because of 'Myrna's' personal situation, we proposed several months ago that you discuss with her the possibility of legalizing our man in the Country as her husband. Please send her photograph as well. Expedite these measures."

"Zh-42" – in the Dept. of Agriculture. Gave a report of the All-Agency Committee on Post-War Plans at the

"Zh-42"

p.72 U.S. Dept. of Agriculture from 15.10.43, regarding the hypothetical state and potential of agriculture in the USA. In the echelon's estimation, the report is valuable.

Since he joined "Shelter," however, his materials have not been of interest. ☹ inadequate leadership on "Danya's" part. "Shelter's" counterintelligence activities are of interest to us.

"Danya"

The same goes for oth. probationers (for "Constantine" in particular). couriers – "Adam," "Jeannette," and "Gor."

"Constantine"

p.82 C – To Vadim
Work on the XY line
25.06.45

Operative on the XY line – Photon.

The primary objective on the XY line – cultivating scientific research centers that are working on "Enormous," "Air" (jet engines), and "Rainbow" (radar).

p.83 Objectives:

1. National Academy of Sciences
2. National Bureau of Standards at the Dept. of Commerce
3. National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics
4. The DuPont Company
5. The Hercules Powder Company

- p.83 Sources: "Solid"
1. Reed ("Solid") – chief of the Chem. Division of the country's Tariff Commission, Ph.D. in chemistry. With us since '35. Materials were paid on delivery.
- p.84 Karl ("Ray")– a chemical engineer at the Hercules Powder Company. With us since '34. Recruited "Electric Pole," from the DuPont Company, to work with us, which he did until '41. However, "Electric Pole" was exposed to Hut. ☹ The connection with Karl was interrupted. "Ray" "Electric Pole"
- Resumed in Oct. '42.
- File 43173 v. 4
- Vladimir – C 8.01.48
- There aren't many cadres. It is proposed to distribute them as follows:
- p.22 Grigory – Congress + business circles Ops.⁵⁴
- Bob – Dip. Corps, State Dept.
- p.23 Pavel – polit. parties, Sov. colony
- Semen – used by Pavel for work on the Sov. colony
- Vladimir – station chief
- p.24 "Because we currently handle a totally negligible number of masters,⁵⁵ we ask that you look over our network of old masters to determine whether it would be possible to renew ties with some of them."
- p.27 Inventory of materials mailed to C on 8.01.48
1. Report by "Bob" on the meeting with "Homer" 19.12.47 – 2 pp. Homer
2. "Homer's" agent materials from 19.12.47 – 13 pp.
- p.38 Mailed on 24.01.48 – materials from "Homer" Homer
- p.49 - // - 5.02.48
- p.65 Cipher telegram dated 4.03.48 Vladimir – C
- Press review of the activities of the Congressional subcommittee on the investigation of unamerican activities. Hearing on the activities of Bureau of Standards director Edward Condon. The subcommittee filed an appeal before the administration to fire Condon from his job immediately. Condon
- It is indicated that Condon exchanged secret info. with the USSR.
- pp.69- Report by A. Gorsky on Condon
- 70 In Jan. '46, he met embassy employee Vavilov (our agent "Oleg" – 1st Sec. of the embassy (p.211)). He and his family were guests at Condon's home.
- "During my stay in the USA (Sept. 1944 – Dec. 1945), neither I nor the workers of the station maintained any relations with him."
- p.75 Ties with Condon were maintained on an official basis. Same with Zlotovsky (Polish scientist who worked on the atom. bomb). Condon Zlotovsky

An example of the “trustworthiness” of information

- p.154 CIPHER telegram dated 14.05.48 “Liza”
 “... ‘Liza’ said that she had spoken to a woman who was very close to Eisenhower’s wife. The latter had assured this woman that E. wouldn’t announce his candidacy for president under any circumstances. He wants—said E.’s wife—to have his hands free so that he can become Commander-in-Chief of the U.S. Armed Forces in the third world war.”
- p.158 A certain H.H. Wegner came into the embassy on 18.05.48 and said that he worked as a chemist in a secret laboratory in Alaska. He hates the policies of the country’s reactionary circles. His mother is Russian; his father – German. He said that the laboratory was developing a small atomic bomb. He offered to sell tech. information for \$220 thousand.
 “Vladimir”: There have been several such provocations already.
- p.198 CIPHER telegram 12.08.48 Vladimir – C
 In light of the transition to impersonal contact with principal agents, it is essential to teach operatives how to work with dead drops (“oaklings”).
- p.270 Letter dated 9.08.48 Vladimir – C: HOMER
 On his way to meet with Homer on 25.06, Bob came under surveillance. e measures are being taken for more careful checks before meetings with agents.
 “With regard to establishing a contact-free connection with ‘Homer’, it should be taken into account that ‘Homer’ opposed having an impersonal connection set up for the transmission of materials.”
 Perhaps his wife should be used.
- p.271 “She knows full well about ‘H’s’ work with us, as you know.”
 He is to be given the following assignments:
 1. Negotiations between the USA and the UK regarding plans for joint operations
 3. To recommend someone from his embassy for recruitment
 4. To provide descriptions of all intelligence and counterintelligence workers in his department.
- pp.229- 238 Agent “Zhora” – in the “Cranberry” department, which works on radio interception. “Zhora”
 Materials on intercepted Sov. cipher communications.
- p.230 “Zhora” is asking to be granted asylum in the USSR.
 273- 275 Salikh – an agent handled by “Pavel.” Apparently, he is in some gov’t agency or other. “Salikh”
 He is undisciplined: calls “Pavel” at home. Needs training .
- p.350 Letter dated 1.08.48
 Agreed with Homer to have two meetings through a dead drop and a 3rd one – face to face. Interval between meetings – 3 weeks. “Homer”

- p.369 Letter to C. dated 19.8.48
Meetings with “Pink” take place once every 3 weeks. Wanted to switch to a courier, but there isn’t anyone. Pink
- p.370 Of his contacts, only Cerberus’s wife (UN Secretariat) and “Akr” (private *public relations* and scientific book publishing company) are of interest. Cerberus, Akr (former OSS employee? (p.431)
- p.371 “Cerberus’s” wife – our agent.
p.373 “Pink” currently occupies a key position in work pertaining to Palestine. He has a chance to receive info. on the State Dep. line. Pink
He was summoned by Thomas’s committee to testify against Condon.
- p.374 “Please inform us as to whether ‘Pink’ has received a monetary fee from us, how much it was, and whether he should be offered money. Perhaps this would serve as a stimulus for him to step up his work with us.”
- pp.421-422 Panyushkin forwarded a cipher telegram to MID on 6.10.48 regarding the personnel at the embassy:
He asked that special attention be paid to the political maturity and stability of workers selected for the USA. It should be taken into account that American counterintelligence is literally hunting for our people. The Americans arranged for constant surveillance of Sov. workers, as well as the wiretapping of apartments occupied by our people. Therefore, anything our people blurt out at home, even if they do it inadvertently, becomes known to the Americans. When selecting cadres, we ask that you not only proceed from the facts in the formal biographical questionnaire, but also know the candidate’s true political stance.
- p.447 “Saushkin” (co-optee?) had met with “Pink.” “Pink”
- p.454 16.11.48 “Pink” was instructed to select someone from the State Dept. or FBI for recruitment. Pink promised to do so. “Pink”
- p.473 To 1st Department Chief Cde. K.M. Kukin. 22.12.48 Active measures
“Please assign the station in Washington to collect all possible material suitable for use on the line of service No. 5, with the aim of compromising (in oth. countries’ presses and through agents) the prominent polit. and public figures in the given country who are most hostile toward us. Such figures, in our opinion, include Hoffman, Harriman, Forrestal, and Clay. Other individuals can be added to this list at the discretion of the station.
The aforementioned materials should be reliable and, in any case, plausible enough that they could not be easily refuted. They should include identifying data, facts of anti-popular and anti-government activities, information describing immoral personal acts, everyday life, greed, corruption, cynical polit. convictions, etc.”

K. Rodionov

- p.477 Cipher telegram dated 25.12.48 Vladimir – Center
 From materials received from Jessica Smith, Kazakevich, Fosdick + the Amer. press and oth. information, the station learned that there are new trials in store. J. Smith says that “Myrna” handed over documents to counterintelligence. “Myrna”
 Kazakevich: There are 65 cases being readied against Communists and spies. About 150 people will be indicted in these cases.
 “Continuing to work with old agents and leads in these conditions means giving American counterintelligence the chance to investigate our connections and ourselves even more closely. Furthermore, through old agents and leads, the station could come across new incidents like the one with ‘Prince’, who, having come under surveillance by counterintelligence, was questioned by them on Dec. 11; meanwhile, the station, unaware of his
- p.478 having been summoned for questioning and continuing, in accordance with Center’s instructions, its attempts to establish a connection with him, instructed ‘Saushkin’ to call ‘Prince’ on Dec. 15, i.e., 4 days after he was questioned. ‘Saushkin’, evidently, ran up against counterintelligence, thereby giving the Americans additional material against ‘Prince’, and it is possible that this to some degree influenced his decision to kill himself. Prince
 By pursuing information from old agents, who, experience shows, have been exposed and whose information (‘Pink’, ‘Ide’) is of no value whatsoever, we could bring our country to serious harm.” Pink
 “Bob” without a cover (?) in NY is under surveillance by counterintelligence. In London, he had been connected with a group of valuable agents & counterintelligence could start investigating his ties in London. Bob
- p.479 He should be recalled to Washington, where he will work on the polit. line and new recruitments.
- p.479 “At the same time, it is essential to reinforce work on the illegal line and on Americans in other countries, bearing in mind that all of our legal workers in the USA are being closely shadowed.”
- p.480 “Vladimir’s” proposals pertain only to old agents and leads. Work with newly acquired agents should continue.
- pp.482-483 8.12.48 Pavel renewed agent ties with “Ide.” The latter said that he was glad that the connection was renewed. “Pavel” suggested that he think of ways to step up his work. “Ide”
- p.497 Decision on “Vladimir’s” proposals, dated 25.12.48: To Kukin: The situation is dire. Clearly, we are not following events closely as they unfold, and have missed a good deal. Discuss Vladimir’s conclusions and proposals at once and prepare proposals and instructions. Fedotov. 27.12.48.”
 A note addressed to the chairman of KI has been prepared.

p.479 From the same cipher telegram:
 “...It would be highly desirable to oppose the Americans’ anti-Soviet and anti-espionage campaigns with effective measures of some kind on our part. Karl-
 Chambers
 In connection with this, the station asks that you consider the following proposal. In light of the fact that ‘Karl’ is German by birth and lived and studied for a time in Berlin, ‘find’ a file on ‘Karl’ in the German archives revealing that he is a German agent, that he worked as a spy for the Gestapo in the U.S. and, on a mission from them, had infiltrated the American Comparty. If we print this in our newspapers and publish a few ‘documents’ that can be prepared at home, it would have a major effect. This report would be seized upon not only by foreign Comparties, but also by the progressive press in all countries, and, as a result, the position of the Committee on the investigation of Unamerican Activities, the Grand Jury, and other agencies would be seriously undermined.
 We could also claim that ‘Karl’ was known to the Committee, the Grand Jury, and oth. American agencies as a Gestapo agent, but that because the leaders of these institutions were vehement opponents of the USSR, the Comparty, and the progressive movement in general, they had represented the matter as if ‘Karl’ and others had been spying for the USSR rather than Germany.
 Moreover, some of the current leaders of the Committee, the Grand Jury, and other agencies are themselves Gestapo agents, regarding which Sov. agencies, having seized the German archives, have pertinent documents, which they could publish if need be.

Response to this initiative:

Report addressed to the chairman of the KI and signed by P. Fedotov and K. Kukin (Dec. 1948)

p.203 file 43173 v.2c
 “The station’s proposal to manufacture and publish documents in our newspapers about the fact that the traitor Chambers is a German agent, conducted espionage work in the USA on assignment from the Gestapo, and on German instructions, infiltrated the CPUSA – cannot be accepted. The publication of such ‘documents’ would undoubtedly have a very negative effect on our former agents who were betrayed by Chambers (A. Hiss, D. Hiss, Wadleigh, Pigman, Reno) and oth., because, knowing that they had worked for us, but having ‘turned’ into German agents, these people could, for example, choose to cooperate with the authorities, give them candid testimonies, etc. Hiss
 Moreover, the transformation of these individuals from alleged Sov. intelligence agents into established agents for a country that had been at war with the USA would certainly not help them from a purely legal standpoint.
 The station’s proposal to manufacture and publish documents incriminating certain leaders of the ‘Committee on the Investigation of un-American Activities’ and Federal

Court Justices as Gestapo agents should be studied and considered with care.”

file 43173 v.2c

Plan of measures regarding connections with agents (March 1949)

Station staff (polit. line)

Liszt

- p.18 1. “Vladimir” – Alexander Semenovitch Panyushkin, chief station chief, ambassador
 2. “Fedor” – Georgy Alexandrovich Sokolov, deputy station chief, counsellor
 3. “Bob” – Boris Mikhailovich Krotov, assistant station chief on the polit. line, 1st secretary
 4. “Pavel” – Yury Mikh. Bruslov, employee at the station, 2nd sec.
 5. “Krok” – Yury Vasilievich Novikov, employee at the station, attaché
 6. “Larry” – Nik. Vikt. Statskevich, employee, probationer at the embassy
 7. “Sasha” – Georgy Petrovich Pokrovsky, employee, analyst/translator in the Sov. Division of the Far Eastern Commission
- p.19 8. “Nikolay” – Vyacheslav Nikol. Zakharov, cipher clerk at the station and the embassy
 9. “Starter” – Ivan Timofeevich Orlov, chauffeur at the station and the embassy
- Agents:
 On “Bob’s” line:
- p.20 1. “Plucky” – Jan Patek, counsellor for the Czechoslovakian embassy in W. Recruited in 1948. Bob met with him once a month; Larry—as a courier—once a week.
 2. “Shumsky” – Hungarian envoy to the USA Andrew Shiyk. An agent since ’34. However, agent ties were not restored. Bob sees him in an official capacity at receptions.
 3. “Saushkin” – Sergey Roman Striganov, 1st sec. of the Sov. embassy. Recruited in ’41. Used for connection with “Pink.”
- p.21 4. “Snegirev” – Valentin Arkhip. Sorokin, 2nd sec., representative of the sovinformburo in the USA, recruited since ’47. Meets in a legal capacity with representatives of social organizations, the press, and publishing companies. He handles:
 a) “Jack” – James Allen, CP USA member, no permanent place of employment, works at a progressive press agency. Puts together reports on econ. questions, Amer. political figures, and the CP USA.
- p.22 He wrote the book “World Monopoly and Peace.” It was published in the USSR.
 b) “Louis” – Alfred Stern, Amer. citizen, supports himself through interest accrued on bank capital, an agent since ’42.
 c) “Liza” – Martha Dodd, daughter of the former ambassador to Germany. Author of the book “Through Embassy Eyes.” An agent since ’37. “Louis’s” wife. “Louis” and “Liza” were deactivated in ’45 and agent ties were not restored. “Snegirev” got to know them
- p.23 as guests of journalists who were mutual acquaintances, and maintains relations of a social nature; visits them at their home (in a suburb of NY).
 d) “Minayev” – Israel Epstein, a journalist. An agent since ’37, recruited in China. Came to the USA in ’45. Lives as a resident alien. Gained Soviet citizenship in ’43, but his papers were not issued for oper. reasons. Agent ties were not restored. “Snegirev” – legal basis.

Liszt

- p.25 “Pavel’s”:
 1. “Zhora” – William Weisband, Amer. citizen, employed by the decryption service of the U.S. Dept. of Defense. Our agent since ’34. From ’45 to ’48, he was inactive. In Feb. ’48, the connection was restored.
 “In a single year, we received from “Zhora” a large quantity of highly valuable doc. materials on the efforts of Americans to decipher Soviet ciphers and on the interception and analysis of the open radio correspondence of Sov. agencies. From materials received from “Zhora,” we learned that as a result of this work, Amer. intelligence was able to obtain important information about the disposition of Soviet armed forces, the production capacity of various branches of industry, and the work being done in the USSR in the field of atomic energy.”
 Before Aug. ’48 – doc. materials at personal meetings.
- p.26 Since Aug. ’48 – a new system. “Pavel” meets once every month-and-a-half or every two months solely to provide instruction after careful verification. Transmittal of documents – through dead drops.
- p.27 “On the basis of materials received from “Zhora”, our state security agencies implemented a set of defensive measures, which resulted in a significant decrease in the effectiveness of the efforts of the Amer. decryption service. As a result, at pres. the volume of the American decryption and analysis service’s work has decreased significantly.”
 Complication of agent situation ⇒ deactivation. Check meetings⁵⁶ at a restaurant outside of the city were set for 16.07, 19.08, 16.09, 16.10, and then once every three months – 16.01.50, 16.04.50. There is an agreement upon the terms of contact, identification, the password, and two-way signals for summons to an emergency meeting.
- p.28 A particularly valuable agent. Maintain the connection in the future through the 4th Department of the KI (illegals?)
 2. “Ide” – Samuel Krafur, citizen of the USA, CP USA member, employed at the Washington branch of TASS.
- p.29 On “Krok’s” line:
 “Snegov” – Boris Konstant. Sokolov, 2nd Sec. of the Sov. Division of the Far Eastern Commission. Since ’43.
 On “Larry’s” line:
 Employees of the Romanian embassy: “Sotsul,” “Zhana.”
 “Jose,” a cipher clerk at the Yugoslav embassy. Only speaks Croatian ⇒ difficult for “Larry.”

- p.33 Report addressed to the Chairman of the KI in view of Vladimir's cipher telegram dated 25.12.48
- "The proposal in question is, in our opinion, tantamount to terminating all intelligence work in the USA, b/c the station has not acquired new leads, not to mention valuable new agents in the principal agencies of the USA."
- p.36 Intelligence work in the USA was completely deactivated in November/December 1945 and did not resume until Sept. 1947 ☞ Betrayals of Gouzenko, "Karl," "Myrna," and "Buben," as well as of "Berg" and "Art," as we only learned in the latter half of 1948. In '47, work should have been started again from scratch. The state of the agent network should have been ascertained ☞
- p.37 ☞ It was essential to renew ties for a short term with "Agnes," "Marquis," "Irma," "Tan," and oth., so as to deactivate them again afterward.
- p.38 Analysis revealed that "these traitors handed over 62 of our former agents to Amer. authorities, which is to say, practically our entire network in the USA that was working on the polit. line.
- p.39 Guidance was sent from C. to W. and NY:
"When these agents were handed to the stations, we had in mind not so much to receive information from them as to detect and study agents' connections in order subsequently to recruit new sources on our own in the principal agencies that are of interest to us in the USA."
- p.40 This work was facilitated by the fact that these agents maintained an official affiliation with Sov. agencies.
In '48, the Wash. station recruited 3 agents: "Plucky" – Czechoslov. embassy, "Jose" – Yugoslav embassy, "Jack" – jour-t. com-t.⁵⁷ In NY – only "Beam" + 3 agents: "Pluto," "Edith," and "Roland" were recruited in Paris.
- p.41 "Thus, in 1948, the stations in the USA essentially did not recruit a single valuable agent in the U.S.'s principal agencies that are of interest to us on the polit. line. Moreover, not one station acquired a single promising lead with whom to subsequently work."
- p.42 6 new workers were sent to Washington in '48.
In NY, the acting station chief, "Stepan," was recalled on suspicion of preparing to betray his Homeland. In view of the Consulate Gen. shutting down, 7 people were recalled. "Stepan"
- p.43 The NY station has neither a permanent leader nor a sufficient number of cadres on the polit. line.
"Having analyzed Cde. 'Vladimir's' line of reasoning, which he had put forward in his telegram, we cannot agree with his wholesale denial of all our old agents and our leads. We think it is necessary to continue working with them and to carefully weigh all the circumstances of each agent's past work and his current usefulness in solving our problems. Such work is especially necessary given that the activities of stations in the USA on the political line in 1948 with regard to acquiring new contacts, not to mention valuable new sources, has so far not had positive results."

- p.46 Report from A. Gorsky – To S.R. Savchenko 23.12.49
The station did not carry out instructions to acquire agents, “and since mid-1949 has virtually ceased all work to seek out recruiters and new agents.”
- p.47 Avoided renewing ties with agents who hadn’t been exposed.
“In its practical work, the station followed the path of least resistance, either recruiting people widely known for their affiliation with the U.S. Comparty (‘Jack’, ‘Guide’, ‘Lana’, ‘Ruhr’, ‘Kahn’, et al.), or trying to use as agents employees of delegations⁵⁸ from People’s Democracies who are sympathetic toward us but do not have access to information of interest.”
Responsibility lies with the dep. station chief, ‘Fedor’. Because of being busy with his principal work, ‘Vladimir’ cannot be involved in every aspect of oper. activity.”
- p.48 It is essential to furnish the Washington station with the best cadres of KI workers.
- p.49 Failures in the USA (1938-48)
“Karl’s” group:
1. Karl – Whittaker Chambers, former editor in chief of “Time” magazine. Traitor.
 2. Jerome – Barna Bukov (Altman), our former cadre employee. Currently in the USSR.
 3. Leonard – Alger Hiss, former employee of the State Dept.
 4. Junior – Donald Hiss, former employee of the Dept. of the Interior
 5. 104th – Henry A.⁵⁹ Wadleigh – former employee of the State Dept.
 6. 118th – F.V. Reno – former employee of the Aberdeen Proving Ground
 7. 105th – Henry Collins, former employee of Dept. of Agriculture, at pres., director of the American-Russian Institute in NY
 8. 114th – William W. Pigman, former employee of the Bureau of Standards
 9. “Storm” – Josef Peters (a.k.a. Isadore Boorstein), former member of the Central Committee of the CP USA
 10. “Vig” – Lee Pressman, former legal adviser of the Congress of Industrial Organizations
 11. 116th – Harry Azizov, former employee of a steel-smelting company in Chicago
 12. 101st – Peter MacLean, journalist and photoreporter, not used since ‘37
 13. 103rd – David Carpenter, newspaper employee
 14. 107th – Felix Inslerman⁶¹, place of employment unknown
 15. 113th – Harry Rosenthal, employee of an insurance company in Philadelphia
 16. 115th – Lester Hutm, former employee of the Frankford Arsenal
 17. “Ernst” – Noel Field, former employee of the State Dept.
 18. “Rupert” – V.V. Sveshnikov, former employee of the War Dept.
 19. “Richard” – Harry White, former assistant to Sec. of the Treasury Morgenthau, died in ‘48
 20. “Aileron” – G. Silverman,⁶² former chief of the Planning and Statistics Division of the AAF
 21. “Ruble” – Harold Glasser, former director of the Monetary Division of the Dept. of the Treasury (Dept. of Justice?)⁶³
- [a.k.a. “Jurist”]⁶⁰
- “Redhead’s” group
1. “Redhead” – Hedwiga Gumperz,⁶⁴ “Vacek’s” wife. Sent to the USA in ‘38 to carry out our assignments. A traitor since ‘48.
 2. “Vacek” – Paul Massing, a scientist at the “Institute for Social Research” at Columbia University. Traitor.

3. "Oscar" – Oscar Bernstein, a lawyer, used for setting up covers for our workers in the USA.
4. "Prince" – Laurence Duggan (a.k.a. 19) former employee of the State Dept. Suicide. (a.k.a. 19)⁶⁵,
5. "Ruff" – Franz Neumann, former consultant for the Research and Analysis Branch of the OSS.
6. "Vardo" – E.Y. Zarubina, our former cadre employee. Currently in the USSR.

p.51

"Buben's" group

1. "Buben" – Louis Budenz, former member of the Central Committee of the CP USA, former editor of the "Daily Worker," at pres., he is a professor at Fordham Catholic University.
2. "Bob" – Robert Menaker, traveling salesman for various trade firms
3. "Liberal" – Frank Palmer. Place of employment unknown. Former member of the CP USA, broke with the Comparty in '37. "Buben" was recruited with his help.
4. "Chap" – Franklin Zalmond, no specific occupation. "Rita's" husband. Used as a courier.
5. "Rita" – (a.k.a. "Satyr"). Sylvia Caldwell, tech. secretary for a Trotskyite group in NY
6. "Harry" – Rabinovich, our former cadre employee. Currently in the USSR.

"Sound" and "Myrna's" group

1. "Sound" – Jacob Golos (Raisin), our former illegal employee in the USA. Died in '43.
2. "Myrna" – Elizabeth Bentley, former vice president of the "United States Service and Shipping Corporation." A traitor since '45.
3. "Tan" – Harry Magdoff, former official at the Dept. of Commerce
4. "Ted" – Edward Fitzgerald, former official at the Dept. of Commerce
5. "Mole" – Charles Kramer, former adviser to Senator Pepper.
6. "Izra" – Donald Wheeler, former OSS official
7. "Sid" – Allan Rosenberg, former Foreign Economic Administration official
8. "Dan" – Stanley Graze, State Dept. intelligence employee
9. "Arena" – Gerald Graze, "Dan's" brother, former employee of the War Dept.
10. "Boy" – Charles Flato, former employee of the Foreign Economic Administration
11. "Raid" – Victor Perlo, former War Production Board official
12. "Robert" – Gregory Silvermaster, former official of the Reconstruction Financial Corporation at the Dept. of Commerce
13. "Vim" (a.k.a. "Page") – Lauchlin Currie, former aide to President Roosevelt
14. "Peak" – Frank Coe, former chief of the Monetary Section of the Dept. of the Treasury
15. "Acorn" – Bela Gold, former Dept. of Commerce official
16. "Zhenya" – Sonia Gold, former secretary to the chief of the Monetary Research Division of the Dept. of the Treasury
17. "Tino" – Irving Kaplan, former employee of the Foreign Economic Administration
18. "Sachs" – Solomon Adler, former employee of the U.S. Dept. of the Treasury
19. "Pilot" – Ludwig Ullmann, former employee of the U.S. Dept. of War
20. "Bak" – David Weintraub, former employee of the UNRRA
21. "X" – Joseph Katz, our old agent/group handler, co-owner of a cover that we set up [a.k.a. "Informer"]⁶⁷ —a glove-making factory. Currently in Italy, forming a company on our instructions to cover the illegal courier line between Europe and the USA.
22. "Adam" – Eva Getzov, employee of the "Jewish Welfare Board"
23. "Hare" – Maurice Halperin, former OSS employee

p.52

["Eck"]

à

ä

[a.k.a.

"Pal"]⁶⁶

p.53

- p.54
24. "Koch" – Duncan Lee, former OSS employee
 25. "Muse" – Helen Tenney, former OSS employee
 26. "Flora" – Ruth Rivkin, f. UNRRA employee
 27. "Mon" – Bernard Redmont, f. employee of the "Rockefeller Committee"
 28. "Mirage" – Robert Miller, f. State Dept. official
 29. "Dir" – Mary Price, f. secretary to American journalist Lippmann
 30. "Gor" – Joseph Gregg, f. "Rockefeller Committee" official
 31. "Fedya" – William Remington, f. War Production Board official
 32. "Cautious" – Julius Joseph, f. OSS employee
 33. "Echo" – S. Schuster, staff member of the Central Committee of the CP USA
 34. "Irma" – Ray Elson, f. vice president of the "United States Service and Shipping Corporation"
 35. "Grin" – John Spivak, journalist, used on the Trotskyites until '41
 35. "Vadim" – A.V. Gorsky, f. station chief of the MGB USSR in Washington, currently in the USSR.
 36. "Lucy" – Pravdina, f. Amtorg employee, wife of the former station chief in NY, "Sergey." Currently in the USSR.
 37. "Sergey" – V. Pravdin, f. station chief of the MGB USSR in NY. Currently in the USSR.
 38. "Stock" – our cadre employee M. Shalyapin. Currently in the USSR.
 39. "Gennady" – G.B. Ovakimyan, f. station chief of the MGB USSR in NY. Currently in the USSR.
 40. "Albert" – A.I. Akhmerov, f. illegal station chief of the MGB in NY. Currently in the USSR.
 41. "Elsa" – Akhmerova, Albert's wife, American, a Soviet citizen. Currently in the USSR.
 42. "Mushroom"⁶⁸ – Willard Park,⁶⁹ f. employee of the "Rockefeller Committee"
 43. "Charlie" – Cedric Belfrage, f. employee of the English intelligence station in NY. At pres., he is a journalist.

"Berg" and "Art's" group

- p.55
1. "Berg" – Alexander Koral, f. engineer of the municipality of NY
 2. "Art" – Helen Koral, "Berg's" wife. Housewife.
 3. "San" – Richard Koral, son. Student.
 4. "Long" – Norman Hait, engineer for the "Sperry Gyroscope Company" in New Jersey.
 5. "Smart" – Elliot Goldberg, engineer for an oil equipment manufacturing company in NY.
 6. "Huron" – Byron T. Darling, engineer for the "Rubber" Company
 7. "Teacher" – Melamed, teacher at a music school in NY
 8. "Cora" – Emma Phillips, housewife
 9. "Lok" – Sylvia Koral, former employee of the Code Section of the Office of War Information.
 10. "Siskin" – Eduardo Pequeño, businessman in Caracas (Venezuela)
 11. "Express Messenger" – Richard Setaro, journalist/writer, f. employee of the "Columbia Broadcasting System." Currently in Buenos Aires.
 12. "Artem" – A. Slavyagin, our cadre employee. Currently in the USSR.
 13. "Twain" – S.M. Semenov, station chief of KI tech. intelligence in Paris. At pres.- on leave in Moscow.
 14. "Aleksey" – A.A. Yatskov, our cadre employee, currently in the USSR.
 15. "Julia" – O.V. Shimmel, our cadre employee, currently in the USSR.
 16. "Shah" – K.A. Chugunov, our cadre employee, currently in the USSR.

A. Gorsky (Dec. '48)

- p.56 Measures for improving the work of the Wash. station. 21.01.50 Yu. Bruslov
1. Furnish the station with hard-working intelligence operatives. Increase the number of pure diplomats → relieve intelligence operatives of work on their cover lines.
 2. Carefully study diplomats from Western Europe with whom the embassy is not maintaining ties at pres.
 3. Study employees on the central staff of left trade unions in order to obtain polit. info.
 4. Organize active counterintelligence work to detect FBI surveillance positions on our embassy; its working methods.
 5. Extensively recruit “pure” people for secondary agent operations.
- p.57
6. Begin acquiring promising agents (sending to U.S. universities)
 7. Provide the oper. staff with technology and cars
- !
8. “In order to prevent the consequences of potential betrayals in time, prepare in good time the group to carry out assignments on L.⁷⁰ ahead of time.”
- p.58
12. “In order to respond in a timely fashion to various potential ‘denunciations’ by the Amer. press, insinuated by Amer. counterintelligence, uncover, through our ⁷¹ archive, a contingent of individuals who had been recruited for our work in the past and, for some reason or other, had terminated their connection with us. In order to detect potential traitors and collect compromising materials against them, attach to the 1st department a group of 2-3 operatives for a period of 3-4 months.
 13. Uncover, through the archive, contacts of our operatives who were in the USA between 1930 and 1949, and explore the possibility of using individual contacts, along with the possibility of establishing contact with individual agents who were useful to us in the past.
 14. Establish the continuity of the 1st department’s work by assigning to the division—for permanent work—a certain number of operatives who, for some reason or other, are unsuitable for work abroad.
 15. Prepare in advance several dozen operatives, who can speak English and are familiar with the situation in the USA, to work on this line in the future.”
- p.59
- Plan of work with agents of the Washington station for 1950
1. “Zhora” – obtaining doc. material⁷² from the Amer. Code Section regarding work on our codes, as well as materials from American intelligence, compiled through agents and analysis, regarding our industry and the disposition of armed forces.
 2. “Buddy” (Czechoslovakian representative p. 107)⁷³ – obtaining doc. materials regarding the activities of the International Monetary Fund and covering by him of the practical activities of U.S. econ. policy
 3. “Minayev” – covering the activities of Amer. left trade unions.
 4. “Vig” – covering the activities of the Progressive Party. Receiving general information about the status of our exposed agents.
 5. “Juan” – codes of the Yugoslav embassy, cipher telegrams for ’48-’49
 6. “Jack” – publication of a 2nd book about atomic energy in the USA. Obtaining gen. polit. info.
 7. “Ide” – Obtaining occasional polit. infor. and individual leads.
- Assistant Chief of the 1st Department, 1st Directorate, Yu. Bruslov

- p.63 The connection with “Guide” (the Ph.D.) and “Lana” (staff of the commercial attaché of the Yugoslav Embassy) was terminated on the grounds that they were suspicious individuals. Both are members of the CP USA. “Lana”
“Guide”
- p.67 List of agents in the Wash. station with whom ties were not renewed (from 23.12.49): among them: “Argo” – U.S. citizen, well-known journalist, recruited in 1941. Did not give valuable info. “Argo” -
Hemingway
- p.70 C – Wash. To Vladimir cipher telegram 28.02.50
There is no chance of giving “Zhora” to an illegal. “Larry” has to work. However, do not take “Snegirev’s” people, b/c they are well known to the FBI ☹ “Larry’s” failure ☹ “Zhora’s” failure. “Zhora”
- p.71 Plan of measures for the 1st Department, 1st Directorate of the KI to improve intelligence work in the USA. Approved by S. Savchenko 16.03.50
“American imperialism’s transition to an active expansionist policy following the end of the second world war has had an effect on both the foreign and domestic policies of the USA. In preparing for a new world war, Amer. expansionist circles are aggressively enacting a series of measures designed to put an end to any potential opposition within the country to its shady enterprises abroad; to paralyze and destroy all truly democratic organizations; to pit the majority of average Americans against the USSR and People’s Democracies by various means of anti-Soviet, anti-Communist propaganda, using the press, radio, film, and the church.
- pp.73- Failures in intelligence work in the USA helped to reinforce the campaign against “Soviet espionage.”
74
- p.74 “After the treachery of the traitor to the Homeland, Gouzenko, in Canada, American counterintelligence agencies increased their work against us and were able to strike heavy blows against our agent network in the USA.
The most appreciable blow against our operations was struck by the betrayal in November 1945 of our former group handler, “Myrna,” who betrayed over 40 of our most valuable agents to American authorities.
“Myrna” (the wife of our illegal station chief “Sound,” who died in 1943) collaborated with us for many years and, owing to improper organization of work, personally knew a lot of our agents. The significance of this failure can be judged by the fact that, of the people betrayed by “Myrna,” the majority occupied key posts in leading government agencies: in the State Department, in branches of American intelligence, in the Dept. of the Treasury, etc.
Side by side with “Myrna’s” betrayal, four groups of agents (working outside of the agent network led by “Myrna”) failed in this same time period, i.e., since the end of 1945, as a result of testimony given to the Federal Bureau of Investigation by former agents of the MGB USSR and the GRU GSh VS – the traitors “Berg,” “Buben,” “Karl,” and “Redhead.”
These four groups contained more than

30 valuable agents, including former employees of the State Department, Treasury Department, the Dept. of the Interior, etc. The open investigation of these cases coincided with July-September 1948, and the trial of the GRU GSh VS agent “Leonard,” the chief of one of the main divisions of the State Department and a member of “Karl’s” group, ended in his conviction at the beginning of 1950.

p.75 The final links in this chain of failures were the arrest of Gubichev and Coplon, which took place on 4 March 1949 and their trial, which ended in March 1950.

As a result of all these failures, we lost an agent network that had taken many years to form and had been a source of valuable polit. and econ. information for us.”

Nevertheless, there are a number of circumstances that could be used to expand intelligence work in the USA:

1. The growth of the USSR’s authority as the leader of the anti-imperialist, democratic camp and a great socialist stronghold.

2. The growth of dissatisfaction among European and Asian countries marshallized⁷⁴ and dependent on the USA with the extortionist policies of American imperialists;

3. Opposition inside and outside of the USA toward aggressive foreign policies, fascization, and reactionary policies.

4. The existence of the CP, the Progressive Party, progressive trade unions, and oth. organizations that are leading the fight against plans for a 3rd world war.

5. Strong anti-war sentiments

6. Econ. crisis

7. Followers of Roosevelt’s “New Deal” who were either expelled from government service or stayed without making their views known.

8. The diverse population of the USA, blood ties with Europe and Asia

9. Numerous progressive colonies from People’s Democracies

10. Displaced persons from Europe

11. Anti-catholic organizations that are leading the fight against the predominance of Catholics in the gov’t apparatus

12. A fierce struggle between representatives of various religious sects (protestants and Catholics)

13. The existence of research and analytical agencies filling gov’t orders.

p.77 14. Relatively lax visa policies between the USA, Canada, and Lat. Am.

15. The UN and oth. international organizations

16. The growth of colonies of Amer. citizens in Eur. and Asia.

17. The presence of U.S. delegations and missions there.

None of these were used.

p.78 “‘Vladimir’, the ambassador and chief of all stations in the country has devoted almost no time to overseeing our stations because he has been preoccupied with his principal job.

‘Fedor’, deputy station chief in Washington in all sectors and embassy counselor, came to the country in November of 1948. Despite his experience in high level work at the Central Apparatus (Dep. Chief of the Department) and two trips overseas as a station chief (to Japan and Brazil), he is unsuited to intelligence work.

According to the chief of all stations, ‘Fedor’—evidently owing to personal idiosyncrasies—does nothing to establish or develop external connections, and has no organizational ability. Since his arrival in the country in November of 1948, he has been unable to acquire contacts

in local circles or the dip. corps who could have been used for our purposes. He does not manage the station and has turned out to be unfit for this work. He should be replaced immediately.”

- p.84 In order to improve intelligence work in the USA, it is essential:
1. To assign primary importance in the field of political intelligence to infiltrating the State Dept. and the central staff of American intelligence in order to obtain accurate doc. information regarding the USA’s foreign policies vis-à-vis the USSR, China, and Germany; subversive activities by American intelligence against the USSR and People’s Democracies; and the activities of Tito’s clique in the USA.
 - p.85 2. To direct efforts toward acquiring recruiters capable of recruiting valuable agents. “These recruiters should undoubtedly be loyal to us, politically literate, and brave. They should be selected, for the most part, from among American citizens, both those who have connections that we need (to officials of gov’t agencies, American delegations abroad, and students of prestigious Amer. universities with prospects in gov’t service) and those who do not have such connections, but who have the necessary qualities for cultivating ties.
 - p.86 3. To expand connections; attend evening foreign language classes, clubs of the Friends of the UN society, university lectures, trips to vacation homes, camps, hunting, fishing, philatelic, and numismatic clubs, tennis courts, equestrian clubs, skating rinks, swimming pools, and oth. social venues.
 4. To acquire recruiters and agents from among supporters of Roosevelt’s “New Deal.”
 - p.87 5. “The problem of acquiring agents should be solved using a wide variety of means and methods of intelligence work (on ideological and mater. grounds, by compromising individuals, through special operational maneuvers, etc).
 - ! 6. “To consider intelligence against the USA a principal task of every oper. directorate,, department, and station of the KI in capitalist countries. It is essential to use the agent opportunities of every station first and foremost to study U.S. foreign policy and its influence over the policies of countries being investigated.”
 - p.95 The archives contain the personal files of the station chiefs “Nikolay” and “Nord” and of station workers “Sam” and “King.”
 - p.96 “A request has gone out to the MGB USSR to send us the case file of former station chief in the USA Gutzeit, who in his testimony named—according to our information—25 people with whom he had been connected through our work. (A reply has not been received as of the pres. time). 4.05.50

 - p.99 List of agents with whom the Wash. station was asked to renew contact in ’48-’50. It includes:
 - “Pink” – ex. secretary of the Jewish American organization “Americans for Haganah”⁷⁵ Connection renewed in May ’48. Later transferred to the GRU.
 - “Liza” – Martha Dodd. Connection was renewed in July ’49. She was transferred to the NY station.
 - “Nigel” – M. Straight. Publisher of the “New Republic.” Connection was not renewed.
 - “Argo” – Ernest Hemingway. A famous American writer. The connection was not renewed.

- p.111 She gave leads that, for reasons of secrecy, she would compile in the form of descriptions of the dramatis personae of a screenplay; however, we did not have the necessary identifying data to check them against our files. It is impossible to obtain more precise information, b/c she refuses, under various pretexts, to meet with the operative of the NY station, Kostrov. (12.05.50) "Liza" - Dodd
- p.142 "Zhora" was renamed "Vasin." "Zhora" – "Vasin?"
- p.144 Long-standing surveillance of "Larry" was noted in April-May '50. Possible causes (in "Fedor's" opinion):
 a) "Jose" – traitor or Yugoslavian stool pigeon
 b) The Czech. embassy employee who might have suspected "Larry" has defected.
 c) "Vasin" – beyond suspicion, but relations should nevertheless be analyzed.
 [Files available for: "Vasin," "Larry," and "Landscape" (agent-oper. situation?)]
- p.162 "Pink"
 Recruited in '36 by GRU agent handler Aronberg, who handled him until '45. In Apr. '45, having become displeased with Aronberg's conspicuous behavior and crude working methods, "P" refused to work with him and reported this to MGB agent "Vendor," whom he had known for a long time as a member of the CP USA. ☹ With C's approval, "Vadim" contacted P. on 18.04.45. In November '45, he was deactivated. "Saushkin" has worked with P since '48. Since he started working, Pink recruited 5 people and gave a large amount of valuable doc. information. He never aroused suspicion.
 He went to Israel in '48, where he met with its leaders. "Pink"
- p.163 He participated in party work until '37. The Americans suspected him of belonging to the CP USA. In '41-'43, he twice found himself under investigation on suspicion of being affiliated with various Communists, but in '45, by a special resolution of Congress, these charges were dropped and he was rehabilitated.
 He maintained social relations with exposed Communists ☹ no one showed interest in him.
- p.231 William Weisband = Vasin = Zhora Vasin = Zhora
- p.239 As of Feb. '51 – there is 1 agent in the station, "Jack" (a Communist, writing a book).
- p.272 According to Amer. newspapers, in Aug. '50, Vasin was arrested in Los Angeles and tried for an allegedly late appearance before the Committee on the investigation of Un-American Activities. At the time of his arrest, no charges of collaboration with us were produced. The trial was scheduled for 11.09.50, but it never took place. His whereabouts and the reason for his arrest are still unknown. Vasin
- p.283 Perhaps one of the Communist traitors gave him away. All in all, Vasin had had 14 couriers (Larry had been the 15th).

- p.308 Explanation by G. Sokolov ("Fedor") dated 27.01.51 Fast (writer?)
 Through "Sasha," Fast gave us several proposals by the National Committee of the Comparty for establishing working contacts, creating safehouses for our meetings, etc. On Gromyko's instructions, "Sasha" received the ambassador's instructions regarding the meeting.
- p.309 He spoke English poorly. In Jap. – 10 months; in Braz. – 1 year, 5 months. Biggest flaw – not knowing English.
 "As for the other flaws which, as I found out when I came home, are attributed to me, namely: cowardice, laziness, ineptitude at organizing the station's work, biding time in the embassy,
- p.310 and some other thing—I flatly deny these 'qualities' that are (I repeat) attributed to me. Though I do not think it necessary to in any way contest in these pages the verdict delivered about me, I would like to note following: I left for Washington with a good reference in Oct. 1948; in Feb. 1950 (that is, about a year later), the people who put together my reference have reduced me, without my having committed a single offense while working in Washington—party-related or otherwise—and never before having,⁷⁶ into a good for nothing piece of shit. One would think that before such a serious judgement about me could be made, it would be appropriate, for the sake of objectivity, to ask me for an appropriate explanation, or to send someone trustworthy to Washington to check on both the station's and my work, or even to summon me to give a personal explanation. None of this was done. Moreover, this verdict was kept secret from me from Feb. 1950 to Jan. '51, i.e., a whole year, and therefore, because I was not aware of it, I could neither have explained nor corrected the shortcoming⁷⁷ attributed to me."
- File 43173 v. 5
 "Nigel"
- p.67 Work with him was not well thought-out. He was given assignments that he couldn't carry out. He began avoiding them. He took a mistaken view of international politics. In '43, he was drafted into the army and the connection with him was lost.
- p.68 In May of '46, he came to A.⁷⁸ In conversation with his old contacts, he said that his views had changed.
- p.94 C – To Vladimir 26.02.48
 "We received information from San Francisco that Amer. intelligence is recruiting students of various U.S. universities who had formerly been servicemen, in order to train them as cadre agents for subversive work in our country. About 300 people have supposedly already been recruited, and they are currently studying Russian intensively. It is proposed to enable the transfer of these individuals by organizing a student exchange program between the USA and USSR.
- p.95 Perhaps one of the training centers for the cadre agents are Russian departments at American universities and institutes. Therefore, use your available legal and agent means to take the necessary measures to cover the work of Russian departments and in particular, find out:
- "Nigel" – record card file f. 12009 v. 1

1. Which universities and institutes have a Russian department
2. Admission and program requirements and demands asked of students.
3. Lists of faculty and students, along with descriptions of them
4. How admission works and where people go when they get their degrees
5. The number of students already trained by departments; where they are used or intended to be used
6. Who was personally chosen to work on our territory and the territories of New Democracies, as well as identifying data for them and what they will do for a cover.”

- p.101 Report on “Liza” “Liza”
- “Liza” – Martha Dodd. About 40 years old. Before ’34 – literary employee of the newspaper “Chicago Daily News.” ’34-’38 – in Germany with her father. “During her stay in Berlin on the basis of her sympathies toward the USSR was worked up for recruitment, which took place in ’37 while ‘Liza’ was in M.⁷⁹ In Berlin, she gave us polit. info.” She returned to the USA in ’38. She gave leads, but we did not follow up on them. She married “Louis.” She wrote the book, “Through Embassy Eyes.” In ’38, she recruited her brother, “President,” and in ’42 – her husband, “Louis.” “She wasn’t used more effectively because of her lack of suitable opportunities at the time.” Besides agent connections – official contacts with our embassy and correspondence with individual workers. Official contacts with Comparty leaders. She said that she and “Louis” were under investigation by counterintelligence. She told the operative “Chap” in ’41 that she had seen surveillance. She thought her phone conversations were being tapped. “In Dec. 1945, the connection with ‘Liza’ was terminated in view of her lack of opportunities for work. A password for renewing agent ties with her was not stipulated. ‘Liza’ did not arouse suspicion in her political and social activities, or in her work with us. It should be borne in mind that while we were working with her, she entered into intimate relationships with several of our workers. Besides our workers, she also slept with several Germans and French diplomats in Berlin.”
- p.102 Louis, President
- p.103 Report on “President” President (previously – “Boy”)
- “President” – William Dodd, YOB 1905. Recruited in ’38. At the same time, he announced that he would run for Congress. He received \$1000 from us for the election campaign. Practically no one worked with him until halfway through ’41. “Liza” sought to recruit him for active work in the CP. He was publisher of the left-leaning weekly, “Journal.” He earned a reputation as a “Red.” In ’42, counterintelligence took notice of him. In ’43, he was subject to attacks by the Dies Committee, and was investigated on charges of Communist activities. “At the cross-examination before the Committee, ‘President’ was confused and unstable. He came forward with slanderous lies about the Comparty and USSR. By decision of the Committee, ‘President’ was forbidden from entering government service, and we lost interest in him. As a result, the connection with him was terminated that same year.”
- p.104 In ’45, he was given a job at the NY branch of TASS without C’s approval. Because this compromised “Liza” and “Louis,” he was fired on instructions from C.

- p.105 Report on "Louis" Louis
- Adolf⁸⁰ Stern. YOB 1898, a Jew, an American citizen, a millionaire with an annual income of forty thousand dollars. He owns a house 200 miles outside of NY. Secret member of the CP since '42. Recruited by "Liza." Used to organize business for our illegals. In '43, he invested \$130 thousand. Business went bankrupt - \$30,000 lost. We promised him a business deal with Amtorg, but we did not keep our promise. He later turned down compensation himself and expressed a willingness to help us with money and through personal participation. He gave leads in business circles in the USA, which we never followed up on.
- p.106 "Louis" repeatedly expressed his dissatisfaction with the ineffective use of both his money and himself in our work. He said that he found this situation irksome and requested permission to begin active, open work on the Comparty line. "Louis's" work with us did not arouse suspicion. In Dec. '45, "Louis" was deactivated.
- At pres., he is of interest from the point of view of using his capital to start up our printed publication in the USA.
- A password for contact is available.
- p.148 Cipher telegram dated 13.03.48 C- To Vladimir, Stepan, and Sergey
- We recently received information from certain stations regarding the increase in American military preparations against the USSR. The major part of this information was not confirmed upon examination, and the rest turned out to have been deliberately distorted or exaggerated. ☹
- a) Send all such information immediately, together with an evaluation of its reliability
- b) If it stems from agents, determine how they found out about it. If it is from a document – how he gained access to it. If from a 3rd party – under what circumstances, and the nature of the relationship with him.
- p.176 Letter C – To Vladimir dated 13.04.48 Active measures
- "We are interested in putting articles in your country's newspapers from time to time about the anti-democratic foreign policies of capitalist countries. We will regularly provide you with subjects for these articles in the form of theses. It would be preferable not to publish these articles in Communist, but rather in bourgeois liberal, or at the very least, left publications. In connection with this, you should select one or two newspapers that would be most suitable for this, and inform us of a plan of measures for gradually infiltrating them."
- p.177 Conditions:
1. No one besides you and the person directly carrying this out should know that the notice comes from us. ☹ Observe principles of work with agents.
 2. We will only provide theses that the journalist can present in any form without distorting the content.
- p.178 After publication, inform us of the reaction. + Transmit it to M.⁸¹ through TASS so that it can be reprinted in our newspapers (internal objective?)

- p.186 Letter C – To Vladimir 13.04.48
 It is now known that the former director of the OSS, Donovan, is starting an organization of strategic service veterans. Headquarters – in NY, the “Plaza” Hotel, room 11-M. We need to set up surveillance of “Whirlpool’s” activities and try to acquire agents there. “Pool” – OSS veterans organization
 “Radio-Announcer” – Donovan
- p.266 Report on “Prince” (a.k.a. 19) 7.05.48
Duggan L. Laurence Duggan, YOB 1905, American citizen, graduated from Harvard U. Married, has two children.
 In ’27-’28, he worked in journalism in NY, and then worked at the Institute of International Education.
 In ’30, under the auspices of his uncle, Sumner Welles, who at the time worked as Under Secretary of State in the U.S., he joined the State Dept., quickly becoming Chief of the Latin American Countries Division.
 ’40-’44 – personal adviser to Sec. of State Hull. He resigned due to hostile relations with a reactionary group headed by Assistant Secretary of State Berle + his uncle’s resignation.
 In July ’44, he was assigned to the post of Assistant to the Dip. Adviser to the UNRRA.
 He was recruited on ideological grounds by former illegal station chief in the USA “Nord” (who has subsequently proven to be an enemy of the people) through agent “Redhead” in June ’36. Gave valuable doc. materials. “Nord”
- p.267 In ’37, he began having vacillations. ☹ trials against Trotskyites and Bukharinists. He expressed doubts about the correctness of Soviet policies. + Fears about his safety. He was afraid to give secret materials.
 “‘Prince’s’ ideological vacillation and misgivings about his fate during his work with us can be explained first of all by inadequate political educational work on the part of our cadre workers who handled him. In addition, meetings with ‘Prince’ were sporadic; there were long interruptions, brought about in part by his official business trips and later, by Prince’s urge to meet with us as infrequently as possible, due to the fact that he was known in the State Department for his liberal views, and reactionary groups were giving him trouble at work.
 ‘Prince’ expressed misgivings about his position at work and the fate of his family, and gradually worked for us less and less, repeatedly expressing his wish to sever ties with us at meetings.” ☹
 In June ’44, he was temporarily deactivated. Went to Latin America for the UNRRA. ☹ the connection was lost and was never renewed.
- p.276 Letter C – To Vladimir 7.05.48
 “When establishing official contact with ‘Prince’, one should bear in mind his hesitation and persistent attempts to break off all relations with us in the past. Therefore, it is essential to take great care not to reveal our worker’s identity to him, or to antagonize him with our over-eager
 “Prince”

interest in him.” (See earlier – suicide).

File 43173 v. 6

- p.41 Report on “Argo” 8.06.48 “Argo” – record card file 20753 v. 1
- “Argo” – Ernest Hemingway (*Ernest Hemingway*), year of birth: 1898, born in Duke Park, Illinois (USA), American citizen, secondary education, a writer. During the First War of Imperialism, he was a correspondent in the French and Italian armies’ medical units.
- In 1937, while in Spain, ‘Argo’ wrote in defense of the Popular Front in his articles, and appealed for help for Republican Spain, sharply criticizing isolationists in Congress and the U.S. State Department. ‘Argo’ insisted that the U.S. lift the embargo on the importation of arms into Repub. Spain.
- His former wife, Martha Gellhorn (*Martha Gellhorn*), a well-known Amer. correspondent for the magazine “Colliers” also wrote in support of the Spanish Republican Gov’t in her articles. During the Finnish-Russian War, M. Gellhorn, who was in Finland as a correspondent for the aforementioned magazine, wrote sharply anti-Soviet articles..
- In 1941, before he left for China, ‘Argo’ was recruited for our work on ideological grounds by ‘Sound’. Contact was not established with ‘Argo’ in China.
- p.42 In Sept. 1943, when ‘Argo’ was in Havana, where he owned a villa, our worker contacted him and, prior to his departure for Europe, met with him only twice.
- In June 1943, the connection with ‘Argo’ was once more renewed in London, where he had gone as an Amer. correspondent with the Allied Army in the field for the magazine ‘Colliers’. This connection was soon interrupted, b/c ‘Argo’ left for France.
- When ‘Argo’ returned to Havana from France in April 1945, we met with him once. We could not maintain a connection with ‘Argo’ in view of our worker’s urgent summons out of the country. Since then, there have been no attempts to establish a connection with ‘Argo’.
- Our meetings with ‘Argo’ in London and Havana were conducted with the aim of studying him and determining his potential for our work. Throughout the period of his connection with us, ‘Argo’ did not give us any polit. information, though he repeatedly expressed his desire and willingness to help us. ‘Argo’ has not been studied thoroughly and is unverified.
- We have a material password for renewing ties with ‘Argo’.”
- p.73 Report on “Dan” 8.06.48 “Dan”
- Stanley Graze, YOB: 1918, U.S. citizen, higher education, illegal member of the CP USA, married, brother of our agent “Arena,” deactivated in ’45. “Arena”
- Until ’43, he worked on the War Production Board. After 1940, he and his wife were in “Raid’s” party info. group. “Dan” knows “Raid” as “Vic”. (?) “Raid” – “Vic” (?)⁸²
- In ’43, he was drafted into the army and left Washington together with his wife.

In '45, "Raid" recruited him for work on "Vadim's" instructions. He recommended that he join the Russian Division of the Office of Strategic Services. After a lengthy verification, he was admitted and soon after sent to England as an operative of the OSS station in London. Before he left, he gave "Raid" several valuable items on the OSS's anti-Soviet activities. It was never stated explicitly, but according to "Raid," "Dan" understood that he was working for the USSR.

In London, he worked with the operative "Alan," whom "Dan" knew as "Mike."

p.74 "Alan" had 5 meetings with him, during which Dan gave us a number of valuable reports on the work of the London station of the OSS (in particular, materials regarding the cross-examination of Sov. prisoners-of-war).

In Oct. '45, he was recalled to the USA in view of the reorganization of the OSS. The connection was not renewed, b/c all agents were deactivated.

At pres., he works in the econ. sector of the Eastern European subsection of the European Research Section of the European Division of the State Dep.

p.75 "Dan's" wife – "Dina." In '43, she worked as a secretary and assistant to a correspondent for the newspaper "PM" – I.F. Stone, and serving as a courier between Stone and his secret informants in gov't agencies. "Dina"

In Sept. '45, she got a job at a private company. She agreed to work as a courier for "Raid's" group, but was not used.

p.76 Rendezvous terms with "Dan" in London: "Dan"

Every Sunday at 8 PM, beginning on September 2nd '45 (2, 9, 16, etc.), "Dan" will wait by the exit of the "Regent Park" metro station on "Marlborough Road," holding the magazine "*John Bull*." Our man goes up to him first and says: "*Didn't I meet you at Vick's restaurant at Connecticut Avenue?*" - "*Yes, Vick introduced you.*"

Afterwards, our man produces a price tag, and "Dan" should produce the price tag's exact duplicate.

"Alan" met him on Sept. 23rd. "Dan" wasn't holding the magazine, but a book instead.

"Dan" explained that he had come to the meeting place 3 times already and, having been disappointed, forgot the magazine this time around.

p.83 When "Dan" was deactivated, a password with him was not stipulated. The main difficulty – finding a secure and reliable means of renewing the connection. We could use the oral and material recognition signals from London.

p.302 Report on "Vick"⁸³ 28.10.48 (Henry Ware – p. 300) (Leg. contact – "Saushkin")

YOB: 1908, born in New Jersey, U.S. citizen.

From '32 to '36, he lived in Moscow and studied at the Plekhanov Institute of National Economics. In '35, he was recruited by the OO NKVD USSR to cover the American colony in the Soviet Union.

"Former employee of the NKVD USSR Mulyarov—who had handled 'Vick'—was arrested in 1938; during his cross-examination, he testified that in 1935, 'Vick' had allegedly recruited him for Amer. intelligence; furthermore, Mulyarov supposedly gave 'Vick' the names of all NKVD USSR agents he knew that were used to cover the Americans. This information was not verified."

In '42, the station obtained a positive reference for "Vick" from the CP USA

and independently decided to recruit him (recruitment was carried out by “Vardo,” whom “Vick” knew as “Helen”). Information about his agency’s activities. The connection was interrupted in ’44 ☹ he was drafted into the army.

In Oct. ’44, Vick was in Moscow, on the staff of Deane’s mission. The 2nd Directorate of the MGB attempted to establish agent ties, but

p.303 he refused.

“Vick’s” mother – Alissa Ware, b. 1872, a writer. Visited the USSR in ’33. According to information from 1942, she is a trusted individual and a Comparty sympathizer. In 1940, we used A. Ware to deliver money to Germany, to the family of a prominent German Comparty figure who had been arrested.

p.305 *Edward Ames*, b. in ’21 in NY, graduated from the Russian Department of an intelligence school. In ’44, he was Assistant Chief of the Econ. Division of the U.S. Embassy in M. Worked on econ. intelligence. Married Varvara Vassilievna Evstratova, b. in ’23 in Smolensk Region.⁸⁴

f. 43173 v. 7

p.18 In Dec. ’48, we issued Zhora his latest payment of \$600 + \$400 in connection with an automobile accident. He “had big expenses.” Zhora

p.85 At a meeting with “Larry” on 16.07.49, “Zhora” reported that his agency was all of a sudden no longer able to read our cipher telegrams. The leaders are worried, and it was suggested that there is an agent at work. “Zhora” asked us not to be overly hasty in introducing reforms on the basis of his reports, b/c failure is possible. Zhora

p.100 13.09.49 materials from Zhora were taken at a brush passes from cars. 15 km. outside of Wash. Zhora

p.114 On days that he meets with operatives, Zhora removes documents from his agency twice: once during lunch, and the 2nd time – after work. On his person, under his shirt. He hides the materials taken the 1st time around in the trunk of his car. He had been instructed not to keep them in his car. To choose only the most valuable ones. He asked for a camera, but he shouldn’t be given one. Careless storage or use could lead to failure. Zhora

p.122 During a reception at the embassy on 7.11.49, Liza and Louis had too much to drink and behaved indiscreetly. In front of other people, they told “Snegirev” that “Kostrov” was maintaining a connection with them and then introduced them to each other. Liza, Louis

- p.143 Cipher telegram Vladimir – Center 1.04.49
Vladimir thinks that work in the USA needs to be reorganized. Abolish the post of chief station chief in the USA. Consider the stations in W. and NY independent and directly subordinate to C. ☞ it is impossible to control the NY station; absence of cipher correspondence between them
- p.84 file 43173 v. 8
1. The stations' info. operations in 1948 were extremely weak and ineffective. The stations scattered their attention and resources over a large number of minor questions of secondary significance, instead of focusing on key trends in foreign and domestic policy. Only 17.5% of all info. material was used in reports to the echelons (not counting "Zhora's" materials).
2. A large quantity of questionable and contradictory information, based for the most part on inferences by agents and the press.
3. They did not provide a collection of reports about polit. and gov't figures in the USA.
- p.112 File 43173 v. 10
To Cde. S.I. Ogoltsov
"In light of an oper. exigency that has arisen, please order, for our information, the dispatch of case files for the former INO station chief in New York, P.D. Gutzeit—who was sentenced to VMN in 1939—and his wife, T.M. Gutzeit, which are located in the MGB USSR archive.

S. Savchenko, 17 March 1950
- p.187 "To Cde. S.I. Ogoltsov
On 17 March 1950, in No. 827/s, we asked you to send, for our information, archived case files for the former INO station chief in New York, P.D. Gutzeit and his wife, T.M. Gutzeit. However, Division 'A' has still not sent us these files.
In light of an oper. exigency that has arisen, please order, for our information, the dispatch of archived case files for P.D. Gutzeit and T.M. Gutzeit (who were arrested as enemies of the people, who at one time had recruited agents who remain to this day in the KI's active network).

S. Savchenko, 6 May 1950
- p.287 To Cde. S.I. Ogoltsov. Reply to your No. 0-2958 dated 16.06.50
"In view of an urgent oper. exigency that has arisen, please order the dispatch, to our address, of all available materials in the case files of P.D. Gutzeit and T.M. Gutzeit, describing agents who were handled by workers at the INO station in the USA between 1934 and 1937.
In particular, we are interested in: a list of agents, their names and cover names, identifying data and profiles, information about their connections with various station workers, passwords, etc, as well as materials from the case files on the leads and legal

connections of workers at the INO station in NY during the same time period.”

S. Savchenko, 29.06.50

- p.286 “To Lieutenant General S.R. Savchenko
This is to inform you that there are no incriminating testimonies against agents who were handled by P.D. Gutzeit in the archived case files from the indictment of Peter Davydovich Gutzeit and his wife – Taisa Mikhailovna Gutzeit. Deputy Minister of State Security of the USSR S. Ogoltsov, 16.06.50” “Redhead” record card file No. 5592/26475
- p.646 f. 43173 v. 10a
25.9.50 “Sasha” spoke with Fast. Howard Fast
“Fast reported that in the near future, it is possible that a need will arise to quickly send over from the U.S. two or three prominent Americans from the literary world. Fast did not specify whom. He asked Sasha to speak with the leadership and find out their opinion on this matter.
Fast expressed a willingness to act as a link between us and the Amer. CP, if we do not have such a contact available.”
- p.647 I. Agayants – To A.V. Gorsky
“We have received information that leads us to suspect the intentional transmission of disinformation. This information was taken from a confidential letter supposedly sent from the U.S. Department of the Interior to the heads of trusts and monopolies.
In the first part of the letter, instructions are given to protect businesses and syndicates, and to cultivate workers of Russian, Polish, Czechoslovakian, Bulgarian, and Macedonian descent. The second part of the letter consists of answers to questions by certain industrial leaders, in particular:
1. Why not use the atomic bomb against Korea and China, thereby opening up markets of production?
Reply: The atomic bomb is intended for use first and foremost against the USSR. War against them is inevitable, since no agreement is possible. 16 primary objectives: Moscow, Stalingrad, Leningrad, Odessa, Kiev, Baku, Vladivostok, and others. After this, there is a lacuna in the telegram...“USSR, oth. countries, such as China, will be open to Americans. Further on, the letter discusses the outcome and aftermath of an atomic bombing of the USSR, the subsequent ten-year isolation, and so forth.
The letter ends with an indication that it was written in conjunction with the State Department and reflects the views and intentions of the U.S. government.
- p.648 56 copies of the letter were made for the USA, 14 copies for Europe, and it is signed by A.G. Barnett and I.R. Make from the Dept. of the Int. and E.W. Archibald and R.M. Edwards from the State Department.
Please inform us also whether the aforementioned representatives of the U.S. Dept. of the Int. and State Department are known to you.

30.10.50”

p.649 To Cde. I.I. Agayants

“This is to inform you that we have doubts about the authenticity of the secret letter you received, for the following reasons:

- ? -⁸⁵
1. The U.S. Dept. of the Interior, whose representatives supposedly signed this letter, is not involved in the production, storage, etc., of atomic bombs. Moreover, the Dept. of the Int. cannot reflect the views and intentions of the U.S. government regarding the use of atomic bombs.
 2. The signers of the letter from the U.S. Dept. of the Int. – A.G. Barnett and I.R. Make – and from the State Department – E.W. Archibald and R.M. Edwards – do not appear in the officially published lists of employees of these departments for 1949.
 3. There is no logical connection between the first and second parts of the letter. The first part consists of instructions for protecting businesses and syndicates, and for cultivating employees of Slavic origin, whereas the second part pertains to the use of atomic bombs, the outcome and aftermath of an atomic bombing of the USSR, and so forth.
 4. Sending 14 copies of the aforementioned letter to Europe is not logically justified by the contents of the letter itself.

Lieutenant Colonel A. Raina 23.11.50.

p.11 f. 43173 v. 11

C – To Vladimir, mailing 03.01.50

C. is alarmed by reports of surveillance on “Larry” from Dec. 12 to Dec. 18. It is uncertain whether his meetings with “Zhora” were not recorded by the FBI.

p.12 There is concern that not enough attention is paid to the organization of meetings with Zh., even though he is the only valuable agent in the Wash. station.

“...It is completely obvious that before his last meeting with ‘Zhora’, ‘Larry’ had not been properly instructed by you. This is the only way one can explain why ‘Larry’ went to meet ‘Zhora’ despite having noticed that he was under surveillance. Such an attitude toward meetings with ‘Zhora’ is completely at odds with our repeated instructions about the need to observe all precautions during work with this valuable agent.”

p.36 The office interested in Zhora’s materials reported that they date from 1946-47 and are valuable only insofar as they corroborate analogous information received in 1948.

p.37 They do not provide up-to-date profiles of the Amer. Code Division.

p.51 C – Wash 28.3.50

There are no opportunities to give the connection with Zhora to an illegal.

p.52 “Zhora” was known to a wide circle of individuals who had been recruited for our work, including the traitor “Berg” (Koral), who knew Zhora as Bill. Oth. agents also knew him as Bill.

“During work with ‘Zh’, one should admit the possibility of such worst-case yet tenable scenarios as, for instance, ‘Zh’s’ having been turned by counterintelligence after being shown incriminating evidence of his connection with us.”

p.54 Hereinafter, Zhora – Vasin.

“Zhora”

Zhora = Vasin

- p.61 Letter C – Wash 28.3.50
From '34 to '42, 'Arena' worked in the *Civil Service Commission*⁸⁶ and gave valuable materials: the structure, employees, and activities of War and Navy intelligence, the State Dept., and oth. gov't agencies. He was taught photography. In '45, he was deactivated in view of 'Myrna's' betrayal. Arena – Gerald Graze. His wife – 'Rina' (Ruth Graze). Arena's brother – Stanley Graze, also an agent – 'Dan'." "Arena"
An attempt was made to renew ties with Arena in '48, but it failed. "Rina"
"Graze"
"Dan"
- p.87 We consent to "Vasin's" naturalization as a secret Sov. citizen. 25.04.50 "Vasin" – "Zhora"
- p.187 Letter C – Wash dated 3.07.50 "Argo"
"Please determine the present location of 'Argo'—the writer Ernest Hemingway—of whom we informed you previously in our operational letter No. 8, dated 8.06.48; his political views and his latest statements in the press.
- p.188 We think it will be possible to ask 'Jack or 'Bab's' wife to carry out this task.
This task should be assigned to either of them in such a way that it would not reveal our interest in 'Argo'; for example, on the pretext of determining the current views and standpoints of progressive and liberal writers in the USA – 'Argo', H. Fast, Caldwell, Steinbeck, Wright, et al.
We remind you that 'Argo' was recruited for our work on ideological grounds in 1941 by 'Sound' but that he has been studied little and has not been verified in practical work.
We have a material recognition signal for renewing ties with 'Argo', which we will send you in case the need should arise.
We report that, in accordance with information from August 1948, 'Argo' lived at his villa in 'La Vigia' in San Francisco de Paula, outside of Havana. However, we have information that he was planning to leave Havana to gather materials for his new book."
- p.254 Letter C – Wash. (to Fedor) dated 26.08.50
On cooperation between Amer. and Israeli intelligence in the Near and Mid. East. "Information received by us confirms that representatives of U.S. and Israeli intelligence agencies are in close contact over the conducting of joint intelligence operations and the exchange of information in the Near and Middle East.
According to our information, a senior intelligence officer in the Mid. East, Gideon Hadari, who worked at the Amer. embassy in Tehran, received instructions from Washington to provide all possible assistance to Israeli intelligence agents in the Near and Mid. East. He contacted Israeli intelligence representatives, who in turn had received analogous instructions from Tel Aviv. After Hadari's expulsion from Iran for meddling in the country's internal affairs, the work he had begun was taken over by the First

Secretary of the Amer. embassy in Tehran, Dewey, and Amer. intelligence is helping Israeli intelligence a great deal in organizing the illegal emigration of the Jewish population of Iraq into Iran, and its subsequent transportation to Israel.

The cooperation of Amer. and Isr. intelligence agencies and their activities in the Near and Mid. East are of interest to us. Please use available resources to gather information about this issue, and inform us of anything you know regarding the cooperation of Amer. and Isr. intelligence agencies, in particular, the organization of illegal emigration of the Jewish population of Iraq into Iran and its subsequent transportation to Israel.”

Info. could be obtained through “Aiva.”

- p.51 File 43173 v. 12 Zhora - Vasin
 Permanent password for renewing ties with Vasin:
 Our man: Did you know that Jerusalem has been occupied by the Chinese?
 Him: Did you know that the Chinese have bombed NY?
- p.52 Letter Wash. – C 22.04.50 Vasin
 It turns out that the situation in Vasin’s agency has taken a turn for the worst for us. It has become very difficult for Vasin to obtain material that is of interest to us. V. does not have any access to codes or ciphers.
- p.101 Vasin signed his real name upon receiving a payment of \$1,694 on 10.4.50. Vasin
- p.155 C. asked the station to study materials on homosexuals. “Larry” compiled a report based on information in the Wash. press [evidently, Burgess’s experience]⁸⁷ Burgess - homosexuals
- p.180 Wash. – Center letter 23 Aug. ’50 Vasin,
 The trials of “Vig” and “Vasin” began. There is no information about Vasin apart from newspaper material. We think it would be impossible to make inquiries. A hearing of the case is scheduled for 11.09.50 in Los Angeles. Vig
- p.181 “Vig,” apparently, has chosen the path of provocation.
- p.193 Letter 1.10.50 W – Center “Argo”
 ““Argo” lives somewhere in California. His new book was published here recently. We are forwarding you press reviews of this book in Supplement No. 18. It is said that he allegedly supports the Trotskyites and that he has attacked the Sov. Union in his articles and pamphlets. According to our information, Argo maintains friendly relations with Joe North (*Joe North*), who is involved with the ‘Daily Worker’ and currently lives in NY.”

- p.201 “Instead of ‘berating’ us in every letter, perhaps the authors of these severe and scathing letters could come here themselves and show us by their own example
- p.202 how one would go about acquiring people who work in the State Department and oth. gov’t agencies of the country under the current fascist environment in the USA. Yelling, reproaching, and blaming others are the easiest things in the world, but actually solving the concrete issue is considerably harder. For example, in the last two years, Center has neither helped the station by sending over an illegal, nor by transferring agents from European or other countries...”
- p.203 “One should not forget that we are working here in a time when the cases of almost 50 agents, who failed long before our time in connection with Myrna’s betrayal, are still under investigation; in a time when Carp and Sima have failed, when roughly 10 people have failed on X line and failures on this line continue, when Vig has chosen to betray us and Vasin has failed, when surveillance against our people has been heightened as never before, when true Fascism has arisen in this country, and harsh laws are passed both against Communists and against Americans, punishing them for having ties to foreigners with severe penalties—including death.”
- p.216 “As for me personally, I insist that you send me replacements as soon as possible, maybe even from among the quick-witted authors of those loud letters, who here could demonstrate their complete understanding of problems and their skill and bravery in solving them.”
- p.24 File 43173 v. 14 (the entire file is dedicated to work on the USA from oth. countries’ territories.)
Resolution by the KI on the reinforcement of polit. intelligence against the USA. 27.03.50
To Cde. D.G. Fedichkin
“The Info. Committee has resolved to consider anti-U.S. intelligence one of the primary objectives in the work of all oper. directorates, departments, and KI stations in capitalist countries. In view of this, KI stations in these countries need to prioritize the use of all agent resources for the study of the United States’ foreign policy and its influence on the policies of the countries being investigated.
In order to enact the Committee’s resolution, it is essential that you take the following measures:
- p.25 1. Re-examine the entire existing agent network with the aim of detecting individuals who could be used as recruiters and agents, both for sending to the USA, and for work among Americans and on the Amer. line in their respective countries. A report on the results of this re-examination of the agent network, along with your proposals, should be submitted to me by April 30th of this year.
2. KI stations located in countries covered by your Dept. should direct all their efforts to acquiring recruiters capable of recruiting valuable agents for work on the Amer. line, both within their respective countries and with the aim of subsequently being sent to the USA...
3. Taking into account that there is a significant number of Amer. citizens living in the United States who are emigrants from various Euro. countries, KI stations in Euro. countries should seek out opportunities to acquire

Response to criticism

Vig
Vasin

recruiters and agents from among individuals with business connections and relatives in the USA. Particular attention should be given to studying the opportunities of progressive circles in France, Italy, and in Spanish polit. emigrant circles, in order to seek out and select people who, after proper training, could be used as recruiters and agents in the USA...

4. When assembling personnel for KI plenipotentiaries at foreign intelligence agencies in People's Democracies, always include in each of them qualified operatives who have been specially assigned to use the resources of People's Democracies' intelligence agencies for work against the USA.

5. Between April and June of this year, dispatch Central Apparatus workers to KI stations in Paris, Rome, Bern, Stockholm, Vienna, and Berlin, and instruct them to familiarize themselves with the state of anti-U.S. operations and to help look for recruiters and agents to be sent to the USA...

6. If there are no workers in the aforementioned stations capable of recruiting American agents on their own – send intelligence agents with the necessary qualifications to these stations ...

S. Savchenko 27.03.1950”

In 1938, there was a “*Governor Clinton*” Hotel in NY (7th av. 31 str.)

- p.110 file 40594 v.1
Letter to M. 1.03.38
The source “Film” works at the “Eastman Kodak Co.” and obtained the following through his sub-source, “El”:
1. the company’s secret materials on the production of motion picture film.
2. minutes of technical production conferences.
“El’s” father – a qualified chemical engineer, who worked for over 30 years at the “Allied Chemical Co.”
- p.111 Also at the “Kodak” company – the source “Emulsion.” Gives working drawings of optical instruments.
- p.115 The source “Long” is in school.
“The source “Long” finished his first semester with good or excellent marks. At pres., in his second semester, he has set out to complete his other subject requirements, as well as his thesis work. The state of the source’s health has worsened significantly in view of his intensified work.”
- p.144 The source “Ural” – information about Amer. tanks.

“Film”
“El”

“Emulsion”

“Long”

“Ural”

- p.218 Letter dated 24.05.38 NY – C
 “A young chemistry Ph.D. named G. Putnam, who was sympathetic toward the local fellowcountrymen, approached ‘Sound’ and gave him the dissertation he wrote at the University of California on the extraction of gold from sea or ocean water (along with chlorine, copper, zinc, cadmium, etc.) Putnam asked ‘Sound’ to send this material by any channel he could to the Soviet Union for practical application.”
- p.319 Letter dated 29.06.38 NY-C
 Blerio informed “Needle” and “Brigadier” that he will be going on leave for several months. He discussed contact terms with oth. operatives. Blerio –
 “Needle,”
 “Brigadier”
- p.1 File No. 40594 v. 3
 Letter dated 3.08.38 NY – C
 “...The reports on the investigation of Blerio that were received on the neighbors’ line raise a number of doubts. Even before this incident we received, on Smith’s line, a profile of the neighbors’ agent who informed them that Blerio was under investigation. This agent is very suspect. The neighbors themselves told us that they do not trust this agent and are not sure whether he is working for them or cultivating them on instructions from his intelligence agency. It is highly likely that this agent had tried to use the story of Blerio being investigated to detect Blerio
- p.2 how we would react to this news. It is quite suspect that as soon as one of the neighbors’ workers asked the agent to obtain a copy of the material on Blerio, the agent had immediately asked: ‘Why is this so interesting to you? Is it really true?’, in view of which the neighbors’ leadership in Moscow saw to it that the connection with this agent was terminated.
 The content of this report, which was supposedly sent by Navy Intelligence on the West Coast to its office in Washington, is utter hogwash and does not reflect a single authentic fact from our work. You no doubt remember the ridiculous story of how the American multimillionaire Bendix supposedly sends money to local Communists through Blerio. In reality, Blerio met Bendix face to face only once in his life, three years ago, in the company of twenty oth. Soviet engineers. Or take that other ridiculous story about how Blerio’s son supposedly travels between Moscow and NY, thereby maintaining a connection. Whoever compiled this report does not even have the basic information about such easy-to-establish facts as Blerio’s age, which in fact is only 36, or that of his son, who is not yet 10 years old.”
- p.209 Between the 20th and 30th of Sept. ’38, Lever informed Blerio that in view of the discovery of a German spy ring working, in part, at Mitchell Field (the eastern base of the U.S. AAC)⁸⁸ and at Seversky’s factory, which filled orders for fighters, the U.S. War Department “Lever”

- p.210 is taking special precautions to check up on its staff and increase vigilance. At Wright Field, all the locks on doors, closets, desks, etc. have been changed. Tables are searched more frequently. We have information that all workers are being shadowed by detectives. Lever asked Blerio not to meet with him for the next 2 months.
- p.290 The source "Goose" was sent to study in Cincinnati. "Goose"
- p.291 They work with "Lever" through "Goose." "Lever" has a younger brother, "David" (he is > "Lever"
- p.292 "Goose" was brought to Cincinnati specifically for a connection with "Lever." He is a student at the University in the chem. department. He is a good student, gets "excellent" grades, and is happy to have been given the opportunity to get an education.
- p.68 f. 40159 v. 1 Oper. staff
 Payment for oper. staff since 1.01.38 '38
 1. Gennady (Acting station chief) - \$450
 2. Blerio - \$350
 3. Achilles - \$350
 4. Harry - \$350
 5. Fedor - \$350
 6. Igor - \$350
 7. Mars - \$300
 8. Mimosa - \$300
 9. Glan - \$300
 10. Laurel - \$250
 11. Twain - \$250
 12. Kurt - \$250
 13. Anya - \$250
 14. Diana - \$150
- p.71 Letter C – To Gennady 11.02.38 Blue Tit
 On the Ukrainian line – only "Blue Tit." (Ukrainian
 "Despite having had a chance to be taken into the confidence of ODVU leaders, to cultivate line)
 this organization's clandestine work, and to become a real agent for us, he continues
 stubbornly to this day to play at 'big politics', skimming the surface and giving us material
 from newspapers and various 'hypotheses' in order to squeeze more money out of us."
 Use him to cover and cultivate Ukrainian counterrevolutionary organizations, chiefly the
 ODVU. Anti-Soviet activities, espionage, terrorism. The ODVU – the American branch of
 Konovalts's organization. We categorically reject Blue Tit's 'idea' to start a new
 Ukrainian propaganda and org. center in A., with him at its head, in order to get money from
 us for an anti-Soviet enterprise.

- p.72 “The longtime, experienced intelligence agent Blue Tit is still at it, shirking his agent work behind a screen of many pages worth of gibberish.” Meanwhile you, in spite of our repeated instructions and absolutely concrete instructions, continue to accept these materials from him and to send us his idle musings.”
- p.253 Agents: (3rd qtr. of '38)
S-1, S-2, Link, Eduard, Lever, Long and Vanguard, Toby, Talent, Yankee, Solid, Goose, Falcon, Emulsion, Emulsion's brother, Octane and his sub-sources, Cheetah, Stanley, Film, El, Needle, Blue Tit, Charlie, Lord, Morris, Fairy, Zero,⁸⁹ Bob, Buben, Button, Informer, Fred, Black, Pancake, Loach, Adam, Satyr, Crook, Yuzik.
- p.67 f. 40594 v. 2
Letter NY – C 10.03.39
“As of Jan. 1st, I have stopped paying the source ‘Talent’. The source took this very badly, for the most part because it makes it look like we are only interested in the tech. materials he can get for us, rather than him personally. Not to mention the fact that the source happens just now to be going through a difficult financial period, I think that it would be absolutely correct if, putting a new principle into effect, we should consider, in this particular case, the following circumstance:
The source ‘Talent’ has been affiliated with us for many years. After ‘Sound’, he is the foremost of all our other Amer. sources who work with us for ideological reasons. He is one of the few chemistry professors with a grounding in Marxism to be found among all our friends, who is willing to do anything for us, and for whom the interests of our homeland and the worldwide revolution are the principal ideals of his life.” ☹ It is proposed to make an exception and retain his salary at \$250 a month. [Center approved, f. 40159, v. 2, p. 109]
- p.68 Talent
Sound
- p.115 In June of '38, “Ural's” monthly salary was suspended. He says that in the past he supposedly gave us materials costing thousands of dollars. Now he is in a difficult position and asks for money on the strength of his future work.
The cover name “Ural” is changed to “Arch”
- p.148 “Ural” has worked at the Westinghouse Company for 18-19 years. He worked at its pavilion at the World's Fair in New York.
- p.150 “Ural's” wife – “Angel” (a whore, p. 56-57). They have been to Bolivia.
- pp.154-160 26.04.39 “Igor” met with “Charlie” at “Charlie's” apartment in San Francisco. “Fedor” left all of a sudden ☹ “Igor” was supposed to convince “Charlie” that he worked for the same company. “Charlie's” wife was very hostile toward “Igor.” It's clear that we won't be able to use “Charlie” for serious work. They don't want to meet with “Cheetah.”
“Charlie”

p.230	Letter 28.07.39 We sent “Chap” to “Needle” in Los Angeles, but Needle had vanished, as his ex-wife told us. She said that he had had other	“Needle”
p.231 p.438	women and spent his money on them. She thinks “Needle” has left the country. “Talent’s” sub-source – Paulo Williams, a negro, a pilot and designer, fought in Spain.	“Talent’s” sub-source “Tal-1” “Needle”
p.386	C – NY 23.06.40 “Needle” was approached by the FBI. “Center” doesn’t trust him.	“Needle”
p.144	<u>f. 40594 v.4</u> Letter NY – C 16.08.40 S-2 works in the Department of the Navy. S-1 said that because of the Spy-mania campaign and the activities of the Dies Committee, she is temporarily refusing to bring out documents.	S-2
p.145	She isn’t breaking off with us and will start working again at the first opportunity. She is willing to have us stop paying her allowance.	
p.167	Letter NY – C 16.03.40 Lever made it clear to Goose that he doesn’t want to work.	Lever
p.168	He said that he had wanted to denounce Goose in November of ’38, but decided not to, b/c Goose was a Jew, and that would have been detrimental to the entire race.	Goose
p.214	<u>Letter NY – C 14.11.40</u> The conditions of work on the XY line have worsened. The “Defense Boom,” the increase in the operations of Amer. intelligence and counterintelligence organizations, the spy-mania campaign, the spread of Amer. patriotism, and the persecution of	
p.215	liber. and left ⁹⁰ organizations. It has become more difficult to work. Some sources— “Lever,” “Gifted,” “Ural,” and “Shrewd”—have been trying to stop working with us.	Lever, Gifted, Ural “Argo”
p.2	<u>f. 40594 v. 5</u> The book “ <i>For Whom the Bell Tolls</i> ” ⁹¹ was sent to Moscow with the mail from 8 January 41.	
p.14	16.02.41 meeting with “Goose” at “Lever’s” apartment (the city of Dayton). “Goose” showed documents and receipts, but “Lever” flatly refused to work.	Lever Goose
pp.94- 95	Jan. – Feb. ’41 The connection with S-2 through S-1 – is an unnecessary link. S-1 used to be connected with traitors (Elman, Brit). Meet with S-2 personally. S-1 will get in the way, b/c this will cost him \$100 a month.	S-1 S-2

- p.122 NY – C 17.07.41
Operations on the XY line were deactivated in light of the case with Cde. G. However, all ties were renewed about a month ago, and we resumed regular agent work.
- p.126 “Link” has been transferred to California on assignment from C. The first meeting is scheduled to take place in Los Angeles on 10.06.41.
- p.127 “Gennady”
“Link”
Gennady was arrested in '41. (Ovakimyan?)
Talent
- p.134 The connection with Talent was restored in July. He had not gone to meetings because of the case with “Gennady.”
- p.158 8 Aug. '41
“Octane” – Dr. Cooke, according to “Sound,” was turned by the FBI. “We lost him.” In connection with the case with “Gennady.”
“Octane”
- p.166 Letter dated 5.11.41
“Sound” gave materials on an anti-tank weapon, which here they call a “Molotov cocktail.” “Sound” received this tech. information from the fellowcountryman, Doctor Emil Conason
“Molotov cocktail”
- p.201 Letter NY – C – dated 7.01.42
“Talent’s” sub-sources – “Novice” and “Drone” – have refused to work. The station thinks it would be expedient to allow Talent to start businesses with patent-holders and inventors, so that he would be a middleman between them and *Wall-street*. Set him a monthly salary of \$250. (Chem. industry).
“Talent” and his sub-sources
- p.203 “Talent’s” sub-source, “Tal-1,” said that he had been under FBI surveillance in November 1941, and that his doorman and neighbor (a typist at the NY branch of the FBI) had been questioned as well. Tal-1
- p.205 The FBI paid a visit to S-2, as S-1 informed us. S-2
- p.251 Letter to Center, 29.7.42 regarding XY
“Since the start of the war in Europe, and especially after the 7th of December, 1941—when America actively joined the World War—working conditions on the XY line have undergone a radical change in comparison with pre-war conditions. This change is reflected, for the most part, in the following factors:
1. As always happens in wartime, feelings of patriotism have grown and become stronger by a great deal. We have to reckon with this factor, not only when cultivating new candidates for contracting, but when working with longtime agents as well.
2. A very important factor is the significant rise in

activity among counterintelligence and police agencies. The increase in the average American's vigilance as a result of propaganda in the press, film, and radio against the activities of foreign agents, has to do with this same factor. Compared to how it was before the war, there has been a radical change in the methods of storing documents and working drawings. The procedure for gaining access to factories has become significantly more complicated, not only for foreigners, but for Americans as well. Workers and managers who are offered jobs at defense factories are carefully vetted by the FBI and counterintelligence agencies.

3. The means and opportunities for travel across the country have become significantly more complicated. Surveillance has increased so much that travel without official reasons to cities such as San Diego, Los Angeles, Norfolk, and so forth, is completely unthinkable. Even to go to Boston, Rochester, or Chicago, one must be on official business of some kind that can serve as an entirely logical reason for the trip. When buying a ticket to the West Coast, they write down the name and address, and the conductor does the same thing when he checks the ticket. It is practically impossible to get airplane tickets, especially on the day of the trip, and there is no question that all passengers are carefully checked.

4. Despite all this, we are choosing to expand our work on the XY line with all the means at our disposal. Of course, the aforementioned factors have forced us to relinquish a number of working methods

p.252 that perhaps could have been employed successfully before the war, but are completely incompatible with wartime conditions. For instance, we try to register all our oper. trips through a commission or factory⁹² whenever possible; we have cut down on the number of agents coming into NY, etc.

Work with "El" was running smoothly. "Goose" met with him once every 3-4 weeks, and "Twain" met with him during his trips to NY. He is conscientious toward work and takes it seriously and gives materials at almost every meeting.

"El"

p.253 "El" receives materials from "Grineff"⁹³ (hereinafter "Em"), supposedly for South America.

"Em"
("Grineff")

p.255 "Goose" is the group handler of a group of chemists. He is a good worker. He has matured in the last year, and is a very valuable worker for us.

"Goose"

p.264 S-2 gave birth to her second child. She would not decline to work with us if it weren't for her child. + Security measures at work have become more strict. Confidential work is given to military personnel.

S-2

p.268 Blerio is meeting with Lever in an attempt to restore the friendly relations that had once existed between them. It is difficult to meet, however, b/c Lever was drafted into the Armed Forces, and walks around in an officer's uniform.

"Lever"

p.272 "Charon" works on the XY line in the West. "Blerio" goes there to meet with "Needle" and "Gapon." Meetings with "Tikhon" are also possible. "Maxim" goes there as well.

p.274 "Twain's" report on "Pike." 5.05.42

Pike is trying to avoid working with us. He says that because our countries are allies, we can get everything even without

Pike

- his help. He complained that he wasn't paid enough. He says that he squandered his potential.
- p.278 In the past, "Talent" had been acquainted with Grosse, Urey, Wittenberg, and Gamow. At pres., however, he has no means of approach. He met with Wittenberg and tried to draw him into a conversation about nuclear fission but was unsuccessful. "Talent" (atom)
- p.299 Letter 9.10.42 "Ray" was worried because we hadn't met with him. He hadn't received money in over a year. When he was told that now we would be actively working, he was very happy. "Electric Pole" was frightened by "everything that happened" and decided not to keep working. "Ray" "Electric Pole"
- p.306 According to "Informer," the war caught "Ural" unawares in the Philippines, and he was taken prisoner by the Japanese. "Ural"
- p.316 6.10.42 "Twain" went to Wash. to restore the connection with "Solid," which had been interrupted in '39. We know very little about him or his work with us. We only know that he had been connected with Gennady, whom "Solid" and his wife knew as "Victor," and that he had signed his name on receipts as "George Jackson." "Solid" lives in Chevy Chase. "Twain" arrived by taxi at the same time as another car with a man and a woman in it (the woman was driving). He stepped out and went to open the garage. At that point, "Twain" asked the woman if "S" lived in that house. Then – the conversation was as follows:
T – Hello, are you Dr. N's friend?
S – Yes. What can I do for you?
T – A good friend of mine, who is also a friend of yours, asked me to stop by and say hello...
S – (interrupting) Who are you talking about?
T – Your friend Victor. He told me that you
p.317 were very kind to him, helped him with his work, advised him on a number of issues, etc.
S – I have no idea who or what you're talking about. I also don't understand why you wanted to meet me.
T – Victor spoke very highly of you, as someone who could be trusted. I'd like you to help me the same way you helped him.
S – I'm very flattered to hear such a high opinion of me, but I still don't know who or what you're talking about.
T- To convince you that I'm not here by accident, I can remind you that you did some work for him for which you were rewarded. At the time, you used the name "George Jackson." Does this convince you that I really am a friend of Victor's and that you can trust me completely?
S – I've used a lot of names in my lifetime. Incidentally, what does this Victor you keep talking about look like and

where is he now?

T. described Gennady, but S. did not admit to knowing him. It was obvious that he was frightened of provocation and knew full well what T. was talking about.

T. was unable to convince S. He promised to ask for oth. information and relate it to S. at their next meeting. S. made it clear that he was prepared to meet again.

- p.43 file 40159 v. 3
 “Twain” has been entrusted with tech. intelligence. ☞ transition to a linear working principle. (Letter from 4.04.41). “Twain”
 Tech.
 intelligence.
- p.124 Letter C – To Maxim 27.11.41
 “Outpost” – Flosdorf, a chemistry Ph.D. at the University of Pennsylvania in Philadelphia and chair of the bacteriology department. A good friend of “Talent’s,” through whom he was recruited. He worked on assignments from the War Department. He knew about the latest research in the field of biological warfare. He worked on a mater. basis, although he was sympathetic toward the USSR. He was deactivated in November of ’38. He should be reactivated. We are sending “Outpost’s” signature as proof that the person coming to him was sent by us. “Outpost”
- p.125 a mater. basis, although he was sympathetic toward the USSR. He was deactivated in November of ’38. He should be reactivated. We are sending “Outpost’s” signature as proof that the person coming to him was sent by us.
- p.125 “Derivative” – the chemical engineer N.M. Ellias. Recruited in ’34. Worked at DuPont, and afterward opened a private consulting office in NY. Deactivated in ’38. Find him, and send him greetings from “Gennady,” whose name he knows. “Derivative”
- p.134 “Ural” – Frank Ullman (Austrian Jew (p. 178)). “Ural”
 “Angel” – Tamara Evseevna Ullman-Pogorelskaya “Angel”
- pp.137- Letter 27.11.41 Blerio
 140 Blerio is coming to the USA for a short business assignment.
 p.139 “In the course of a friendly conversation, Maxim should warn Blerio to be prudent when meeting with women.”
- p.160 Letter C – NY 27.03.42 Atom
 “At pres., people in England, Germany, and the USA are frantically working to obtain Uranium-235 and use it as an explosive to make bombs of enormous destructive power, and to all appearances, this problem is quite close to its practical solution. It is essential that we take up this problem in all seriousness.”
 Resources: “Invalid”
 1. “Invalid’s” connection with Professor Urey’s chief assistant - Davrun Wittenberg.
 2. “Catalyst’s” connections (his primary assignment – atom) “Catalyst”
 3. Podolsky. He approached the embassy with a proposal to go to the Soviet Union to work on the problem of Uranium-235.
- p.175 [“Catalyst’s”] daughters are in the USSR. “If ‘Catalyst’ successfully obtains information and materials that interest us, we can provide material assistance to his daughters.”

- p.161 According to our information, the following people are working on the atom problem:
1. Prof. Urey – Columbia U.
 2. Bragg -----
 3. Fowler -----
 4. A.V. Grosse -----
 5. John Dunning -----
 6. E.T. Bute -----
 7. Wittenberg -----
 8. Alfred O. Nier -----
 9. Robert Van de Graaff - Massachusetts in-t
 10. Tramm – his assistant
 11. Gamow – a defector; “Solid” and “Catalyst” know him well.
- p.169 Letter C – NY 25.06.42
- We do not agree to the idea of starting companies with “Talent’s” help. This method – tens of thousands of dollars. Initially, “Talent” listed 8 processes, and he proposes to start a company on the basis of each one. “Talent”
- If we finance Talent, it could lead to his identity being exposed. There are already signs that this is happening. “For example, a report on ‘Tal-1’s’ company by an outsider — Julius Rosenberg — which was obtained through ‘Sound’ states that ‘Tal-1’ introduced ‘Talent’ as Rosenberg
- one of the
- p.170 people working behind the scenes who was in contact with Mikhail Kaganovich. Thus, with the founding of his first company, ‘Talent’ has become known to persons unaffiliated with us as an agent of the Sov. Union.”
- p.171 Stop doing business with “Tal-1” and his company. The company has done nothing for us but use up resources and expose “Talent’s” identity.
- p.183 Letter from Gennady (Center) – To Maxim 25.06.42
- Results on the tech. line are unsatisfactory. There should be 3 operatives working – Twain, Glan, and Laurel. Glan and Laurel don’t do anything. Twain is not working at full capacity. Poor training and management of sources ⇒ departure of agents and decline in activity.
- p.184 “For my part, I think that the main aspects of this work should be transferring active probationers to illegal connections using such group handlers as Goose, Black, et al.; seeking out new candidates capable of providing us with materials on defense-related topics, and engaging in political education work with everyone – our comrades as well as probationers.”
- p.185 Charon does not understand his assignments, even though the XY is primary in his area. Charon
“Link” is not working. Link
- “Apparently, what interested him most was studying the climate in his vicinity. Now, apparently, he has looked into it and concluded that the climate is fully acceptable to him and his family – and therefore he asks that they be sent over. He reported these findings and wishes of his through Sedov. As for whether

it's worth sending his family over – at this point I doubt it. The thing is, we intercepted a letter from his wife, addressed to Charon, which contains a number of attacks directed at us and at the situation that has arisen in the country.”

- p.187 Letter C – NY 28.08.42
Aristid Viktorovich Grosse—son of the baron, the Russian consul in Shanghai before the Revolution—is working successfully on problems pertaining to Uranium-235. His brother, Lev, lives in Shanghai, where in 1940 he appealed to the Soviet consulate general with a request to grant him and his brother Sov. citizenship. Aristid used to work at Columbia University. A friend of “Catalyst’s.” Both worked on radioactive substances in Germany and came to the USA at the same time with the defector Ipatiev. Aristid Grosse is now world famous.
Lev Grosse has again raised the question of coming to the USSR. We are sending you his letter to “Neutron,” which must be used for meeting
p.188 with him. If he wants to come to the USSR, it could be used in order to expand work with him: tell him that such a move could only be possible after the war, and for now he should demonstrate his best intentions toward us.
- p.195 Letter C – NY 12.09.42
“Due to insufficient information, it is rather difficult at pres. to assess the value of the persons whom ‘Sound’ recommended for use on the technical line ((letter No. 7, ’41) Rosenberg, Shapiro, Paige, Tanenbaum, Cohen, Eisenberg, Balamut).” Rosenberg
- p.222 Letter C – NY 26.11.42
We attach a lot of significance to the problem of Uranium-235 (which we conditionally name “Enormous”). Despite having several rather good opportunities for the agent cultivation of individuals working on this problem in the USA, we have yet to begin
p.223 these cultivations. Our repeated instructions in this regard have to this day gone without so much as a reply, if we don’t count “Talent’s” reports about his attempts to meet with a number of people working on “Enormous.”
Considering the high secrecy level of work pertaining to “Enormous” and the major significance attached to this problem in the USA, we think it is necessary, on our part, to say a few words about the methods of this agent cultivation.
1. The practice of discussing “Enormous” directly with individuals who were working on it should be ruled out in advance. Such discussions can only arouse suspicion on the part of these individuals. This work requires the application of truly agent methods of cultivation. It is obvious from “Talent’s” report, received in mailing No. 2-42, that these methods of direct discussions are just the kind he uses when he secures meetings with individuals working on E. In view of this, we propose giving up working with “Talent” in this cultivation. Discontinue the meetings to discuss this matter between “Talent” and Urey, Enormous

Grosse, and Wittenberg. He can be told that this problem no longer interests us, and that we think it is unrealistic in practice...

2. It is essential to carefully work out all the available means of approach to individuals directly working on "Enormous."

At Columbia U:

Professor Urey – "Elder"

his assistant, Wittenberg – "Sarin"

the physicist Grosse – "Neutron"

the instructor Hiskey – "Ramsay."

We have in mind the following lines for cultivation of these individuals:

- p.224 1. "Sound" – "Invalid" – "Sarin" – "Elder." Utilize the friendly relations between Sound and Invalid, and between Invalid and Sarin. Sound should be used only up until Invalid's recruitment. Afterward, Invalid should be given to a diff. person, who is less busy than Sound. Primary objective – "Sarin," b/c he is "Elder's" right hand man.
2. Chap – "Ramsay."
3. "Wood" – "Neutron." Recruit "Wood," so that he will recruit him for our work on the basis of mutual oil-related interests, without touching on "Enormous" for now.
4. "Catalyst" – "Neutron."

"Enormous"

p.247 "Dragon" – Van de Graaff, b. 1901, Professor of Physics at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. He went to the USSR in the middle of '35 at the invitation of the Academy of Sciences. He was in contact in '34 with our former operative "Georgy."

"Dragon"

p.248 The connection was interrupted in Feb. '36 for unknown reasons. He is directly involved in work on "Enormous." Necessary⁹⁴ to find means of approach to him.

p.264 "Neutron" was in Moscow as a member of an industrial delegation on rubber and latex in Dec. '42.

Neutron

p.265 He talked about himself with great reserve, which proves he is involved with important scientific technical problems.

p.266 It is possible to approach him on ideological grounds (goodwill toward the USSR).

p.275 Letter C – NY 1.07.43

Operations on "Enormous" are expanding. There are already over 500 people participating in the USA. 90 million dollars have been allocated to the project.

"Enormous"

p.278 "In the presence of this research work, vast both in scale and scope, being conducted right here next to you, the slow pace of agent cultivation in the USA is particularly intolerable. Instead of grabbing onto the smallest opportunities and developing them further, you are not even following the specific courses of action that were suggested to you on the basis of reports that you yourself sent over (regarding 'Invalid', 'Sarin', and 'Ramsay')."

p.279 "In light of the fact that work by the Eng. on "Enormous" was relocated to Canada, where the majority of Eng. scientists working on "Enormous" have moved since the beginning of this year along with a portion of the equipment, as well as of the possibility that is under

- consideration to transfer the rest of the workers there, the need to speed up agent cultivation of “Enormous” in the USA has become even greater, b/c contact in the work of the English and the Americans will be even closer.”
- p.283 “We have written to you repeatedly regarding the urgency of this problem. At this decisive stage of the war, the question of obtaining information about the preparations and intentions of the enemy (axis nations and vassals), as well as detailed information about the achievements of Country and Island in the development of both means of defense and possible means of attack, takes on a special significance. Bacteriology – “Sulpho”
- p.284 Agents working on this problem:
1. “Outpost” – significant resources through the University of Pennsylvania, gave valuable materials from ’36 to ’38, including means of biological attack. Created a device that dries out materials for germ warfare. “Outpost”
- p.285 Relations with him – on a material basis. “Solid”
2. “Solid” – used to cover the military medical school, the Franklin Institute of Research, etc.
3. “Medic” – one of the owners of the “American Schering Co.” “Medic”
4. “Talent” “Talent” et al.
5. “Beetle” – the “Park and Davis” company
6. “Goose” and “Black.” “Goose”
“Goose” should be designated the central figure in this cultivation (hereinafter “Sulpho”).
- p.313 Letter C – To “Maxim” 27.07.43
We think it would be expedient to select the following objectives for cultivation: “Enormous” (objectives)
1) The group of Prof. A. Compton, the director of the entire problem (conditional name – “Metallurgical project”) at the National Defense Research Committee, where the work of all the research and planning groups is based. Compton periodically compiles reports on the status of these groups;
2) The Columbia group. Professors Dunning and Urey have the most interesting materials.
- p.314 3) The Chicago group
4) The California group.
5) The “Kellogg” Company.
- p.329 C – To Maxim 20.10.43
The leadership decided to form 3 independent stations with centers in NY, Washington, and San Francisco, and one sub-station in L.A. under the authority of San Francisco. There should be a special assistant on XY in each station. Organization of stations on XY
- p.330 Station on XY in NY (proposal from C.):
Dep. station chief on technology – Cde. Anton; operatives – Arseny, Callistratus.
Agents:
Anton – Talent, Black, Chap, Antenna, Goose, Ray
“Goose’s” group – “ElI”⁹⁵ (with “Zam” (prev. “Em”) and “Yang”), “Constructor,” “Erie,” “Huron”
“Antenna’s” group – “Blanco,” “Gnome,” “Tuk,” “Scout”
“Arseny’s” group – “Emulsion,” “Brother,” “Spline,” “Mikhailov.”

- p.331 “Callistratus’s” group: “Relay,” “Fisherman,” “Pearl.”
 “Black’s” gr: “Outpost,” “Beetle.”
 “Chap’s” gr: “Long,” “Gifted,” “Magnate” (after ties with the latter two are renewed).
- p.218 “Antenna” – according to information from “Sound,” “Antenna” works as a signal corps inspecting officer at the RCA’s⁹⁶ businesses in Camden and is involved with radio equipment for tanks.
- p.331 Station in Washington:
 Create an independent station on technology. A worker is being registered for the post of dep. station chief on technology. Of active sources – only “Solid” and “Electric Pole.”
 The station in San Francisco with the sub-station in L.A. The station in San Francisco is independent. Transfer all agents from “Charon” to the operative: “Sam,” Map,” “Park,” “Jack.” A group handler needs to be picked.
 Create a sub-station in L.A. with “Don” at its head. Don will establish connections with agents (“Needle,” “Herdsman”) through the courier “Nick.”
- p.335 Letter C – To Maxim 22.11.43
 It is proposed to have agents on “Enormous” handed over from the neighbors to us. We propose to hand “Antenna” over to “Ten.”⁹⁷ “Enormous”
- p.336 It turns out that “Sound” didn’t know “Invalid.” This was written in error. All in all, there is a lot of talk about “Invalid” and “Sarin,” but nothing has been done. “Invalid” – “Sound”
- p.337 “Erie’s” contacts – Seaborg, Oppenheimer, Nier. Charon has a possible means of approach to Oppenheimer. [“Erie” – lives in Detroit. Recruited in ’43 (p. 343).]
 Clearly, there is no need to focus on “Neutron.” More interesting opportunities have come up. “Neutron”
- p.354 Letter to May – to Anton dated 29.01.44.
 In keeping with dividing working objectives between us and the neighbors, they have handed us their agent, “Rest” – Klaus Fuchs, a German emigrant, 32 years old, a fellowcountryman and a Ph.D. in physics. He has lived on the Island for the last 7-8 years. He worked in the physics laboratory at the University of Birmingham. Recruited by the neighbors in Aug. ’41 on the recommendation of one of the senior workers in the fellowcountryman organization in Germany. Ideological basis. He did not get a regular fee; occasionally – gifts. “Rest” - Fuchs
- p.355 Rendezvous in NY – to establish a connection with “Rest.” Meeting place: at the front door (*at the front door of Henry Street Settlement, in Henry Street, Down Town, East End, Jewish Quarter, NY*).
 Time: at 16.00 on the 1st and 3rd Sat. of every month, starting in Jan. ’44.
- p.356 Recognition signals: “Rest” will be holding a green book and a tennis ball. Our man will be wearing gloves. He will be carrying a third glove in one of his hands.
 Our man: *What is the way to the China Town?*
 “Rest”: *I think the China Town is closed at 5 o’clock.*
 Meeting place – a well-known Jewish philanthropic center.

- p.356 “Note: From our point of view, the rendezvous is very poorly conceived. Periodically showing up on certain days and waiting around in the same place for a person carrying objects as unusual as the ones indicated, could easily attract anyone’s attention. Nevertheless, we are obliged to follow the accepted rendezvous terms.”
If you are unable to establish a connection by 1.04.44, then go through his sister, *Heineman*, who lives on *144 Lake View Avenue, Cambridge, Massachusetts*). Married, she and her husband – fellowcountrymen. Password:
Our man: *I bring you greetings from Max.*
She: *Oh, I heard Max had twins!*
Our man: *Yes, seven days ago.*
- p.358 We think the most suitable handler for “Rest” would be “Goose.”
“Erie” and “Huron” should be transferred to “Goose’s” group. “Goose”
- p.359 Introduce one of our people, possibly “Huron,” to “Ramsay” through “Chap.”
Be very careful, however, when recruiting “Chap” to work on “Enormous,” b/c during his trip to Canada, it became clear that war intelligence openly classifies “Chap” as suspect. “Chap”
- p.361 Letter C – To May 26.04.44
“A bonus in the amount of \$100 has been allotted out of the 2nd quarter estimate for ‘Antenna’s’ initiative in acquiring an agent to cultivate ‘Enormous’. We leave at your discretion the best form in which to give it to ‘Antenna’ – cash sum, gift, etc.” “Antenna”
- for this?
å
- p.354 “Antenna” made contact with “Fogel.” “Fogel”
- p.361 “Gnome” (aviation (p. 386)) – a valuable probationer. Almost 100% of his materials are valuable. His value has increased in connection with his transfer to a new job. “Gnome”
- p.362 It is unacceptable to maintain a connection with him through an operative. Use “S-1.”
- p.363 “Goose” renewed ties with “Rest.” “Goose” – “Rest”
- p.404 C – To May 30.06.44
“In the entire time that we have worked on “E,” in spite of our constant reminders to implement various measures and a number of absolutely concrete suggestions—where to work, what to work on—we have nothing besides “Fogel.” “Rest” does not count, b/c he was sent to you fully formed. We cannot consent to such a situation in the future.” Enormous
- p.416 C – To May 28.07.44
“In the past, when we instructed you to establish a connection with ‘Rest’ through ‘Goose’, special emphasis was placed on the need for detailed reports on work with ‘Rest’. Since the establishment of a connection with ‘Rest’, we have received his materials in every mailing, but we do not have a single report “Rest” – “Goose”

from 'Goose' about the progress of his work with 'Rest' or about 'Rest' himself. We do not have precise information about 'Rest's' place of employment, his address, how and where meetings are conducted, 'Goose's' impressions of 'Rest', etc. We do not have terms of contact for 'Rest' in case the connection is suddenly lost, and the cover story accepted by 'Goose' and 'Rest' about how they met is not known.

- p.435 C – To Anton 10.11.44
A resolution was passed in C. to allocate work on the XY line to an independent sector with you at its head as the station chief and a separate monetary fund. ☞ Importance of "Enormous," which interests Cde. Petrov personally.
- p.439 The following operatives are being placed under your command:
1. "Aleksey." Oversees agents on "E."⁹⁸ through "Arno," who is being appointed group handler of these agents.
- p.440 "Arno" works with "Charles" ("Rest"). "Rest" – "Charles"
- pp.440-441 operatives: "Aleksey," "Arseny," "Callistratus."
- p.442 "Liberal" has become quite involved in our work; he knows our interests, handles a group of valuable agents, gave a number of leads. ☞ Carelessness with him could have serious consequences for our entire work. "Liberal" ("Antenna?")
- p.444 "Arno" works with "Charles." "Arno" – "Goose" (?)
- p.447 In the interest of using "Liberal" as effectively as possible on "E," familiarize him with the main points of this problem. "Liberal" should recruit "Persian" and hand him to "Arno." "Persian" should cover the "Kellogg" and "Kellex" companies.
- p.448 Renew ties with "Ernst" through "Huron," with the aim of using him to cultivate "Chester." "Chester" – Robert Oppenheimer, an Amer. Jew, a secret member of the fraternal, works in camp "y" on the development of the atomic bomb. "Chester" - Oppenheimer
- p.457 Letter C – To Anton dated 14.01.45 (analysis of work in '44)
"The best assessment of 'Arno's' work is the prestigious state award with which it was commemorated. We are confident that this award will inspire 'Arno' even more and serve as a stimulus for even better work."
"Charles" is coming back to NY from camp 2 ☞ problem with "Arno's" cover. Needs to be created at once. "Arno"
- p.460 "Persian's" recruitment – achievement on "E" in '44. Should be handed to "Arno."
p.461 "Liberal" proved himself to be a decent recruiter. In the time that we have been directly connected with him, he recruited "Perseus,"⁹⁹ "Hughes," "Wasp," "Caliber," "Senya." He should be relieved of his oper. work and assigned to look for new people. "Persian" Liberal
- p.464 "As you have already been told, there is documentary evidence confirming that both 'Henry'¹⁰⁰ and our workers who were connected with him were the objects of an active investigation by the competitors... In light of this,

- we suggest intercepting any attempts by 'Henry' to renew ties with you, efforts to meet with our people, visits to our agencies, and under no circumstances should you allow 'Henry' to realize his intention of getting a job at 'Amtorg'.
- p.465 "Photon" works with "Reed." After the war, "Reed" should be stirred to greater activity, in part on a mater. basis. For now, we propose to use him to cover the Bureau of Standards, which works on questions pertaining to "E." Reed = "Solid" "Chamber"
- p.472 Letter C – To Anton 23.02.45
 "The most recent events with Liberal are extremely serious and require us, first of all, to properly evaluate what happened, and secondly, to make a decision about L's role in the future. In deciding the latter, we should proceed from the fact that in him, we have a loyal man whom we can trust completely, a man who in his practical work over the course of several years has shown how strong his desire is to help our country. Besides this, in L. we have a talented agent who knows how to work with people and has considerable experience recruiting new agents."
 We should assume that L. was fired not only for his belonging to the CP. The FBI might have oth. incriminating information. ⚡ L. should not take any legal action to be reinstated and should leave this matter to the trade union. Liberal
- p.473 Transfer his agents to others.
- p.474 Give "Wasp" and "Persian" to "Arno." He handles: "Persian," "Wasp," "Charles," "Bir," "Caliber," "Chrome-Yellow". Retain "Liberal" as a recruiter.
- p.507 Center – To Anton 28.03.45
 "On the cowardice of probationers"
 "Your assertion that some probationers are getting scared in connection with the competitors' activity is significantly exaggerated. It seems to us that individual questions and remarks by probationers pertaining to the security of work or secrecy have been incorrectly labeled as cowardice by our operatives and by you... We do not exclude the possibility that some probationers have expressed concern, or shown interest in questions of personal safety (Bugle). Our operatives need to approach this matter in all seriousness...
- p.508 They need to show, by their handling of the probationers' inquiries, that we are very interested in their personal safety, and that we assign enormous significance to this matter."

- p.548 C – To Anton 28.08.45
 “In light of statements made by representatives of the Amer. government regarding the successful completion of work on the creation of an atomic bomb and its use in field conditions, we are faced with the absolutely urgent task of intensifying and expanding our work on ‘E.’, which is of great national importance to our country...”
- p.549 In subsequent work, the area of ‘E.’ should be given primary importance by your station. The station chief is personally responsible for this area...
 We think that the agent situation in this regard is exceptionally favorable in the Country. This is evinced by a number of facts that are known to us, such as the bringing of an important document on ‘E.’
- p.550 to the consulate by an unknown person, who justified his action by a desire to inform our country about work being done to that end; Mlad’s coming to us, the successful recruitment of Caliber and Persian, as well as the agents’ reports about the fact that among the workers who are actively participating in the work, there are people who have openly stated their goodwill toward us and expressed the opinion that our country should be informed about the results achieved in work on ‘E’.
 Truman and Churchill’s statements regarding the atomic bomb clearly attest to the fact that all work on ‘E.’ is carried out in strict secret from all oth. countries including our country, and that this policy will be maintained in the future. We should make the best use of this circumstance as an argument when recruiting agents from among scientists who wish to help us, but harbor illusions with regard to the fact that no one is keeping secrets from our country.”
 Top priority tasks:
 1. To finish cultivating “Ramsay.”
- p.551 2. Obtaining new leads.
 3. Improve the processing of materials
 4. Improve the contact system by setting up intermediary stations. It isn’t right that our group handlers and couriers have to travel from NY to the vicinity of the Preserve. Set up intermediary stations modeled on Lens’s safe house, e.g., Chicago, Cincinnati, Kansas, Denver, etc.
- p.43 File 40594 v.6
 Letter NY – C 8.02.43
 After receiving additional information from C. about “S’s” work with “Gennady,” a 2nd meeting was held, where we managed to win his trust.
 He works as the chief of the Chem. Division of the U.S. Tariff Commission. After he switched to gov’t service, someone reported that he was a Communist ⇒ the FBI examined him for a year and a half. However, he thinks that the FBI is unaware of S’s work with us.

“Solid”

- p.44
Difference in perception of the war between C. and the station.
- At the 3rd meeting, “S” was even more friendly to “Twain.” According to a cipher telegram from C., he used to get \$350 a month + valuable materials were paid for extra. “You indicate that this system is currently unsuitable and even think that we can work with him without compensation, on an ideological basis, by carrying out educational work, etc. We will take this directive of yours into account in future work with the probationer, but at the same time, we will be unable to begin work with him solely on ideological grounds. Prior to 1939, we worked with him on the basis of paying him well for his services. Therefore, it isn’t entirely clear to us why you think that now, in time of war, when the risk is significantly greater, he would have a more conscientious attitude toward his work than before, and agree to work solely on an ideological basis.”
- “Solid”
- p.115
- NY – C 15.04.43
- “S.” harbors mistrust, even though he talks about his past work. “He maintains that about a year before the connection with him was broken off, he and his wife came to NY, where they met with ‘Gennady’. During this meeting, ‘Gennady’ suggested that they might have to discontinue meetings for a while. ‘Solid’ says that in connection with this, he had given ‘Gennady’ some object or other, which was supposed to have served as a material recognition signal for any comrade of ours approaching him with the aim of re-establishing a connection. All of our arguments about the fact that this object might have long since been destroyed have come to nothing. At the last meeting, he said that it was enough for him if ‘Twain’ were to name the object he had given to ‘Gennady’. We reported this by telegraph and hope to receive a description of this object in the coming days.”
- “Solid”
- p.116
- NY – C 5.04.43
- Ell lives in Cincinnati. FBI agents came to his house and started questioning him about “Film,” who was his relative. From them, “Ell” learned that in ’37-’38, “Film” lived in Miami, Florida. One day, the landlady of his apartment went to “Hut” with an accusation that “Film” was corrupting her young daughter (9-12 years old). Film was arrested. His place was searched during the arrest, and in one of his notebooks they found the last name Levine. He was released several days later because of the absence of corpus delicti. Around the same time, a boy named Peter Levine was kidnapped by gangsters, who demanded a ransom for his return. Several days later, the decapitated body of this boy was found in a swamp in New Jersey. “Hut” is conducting an investigation to this day. Taking into account that “Film” had been arrested on charges of corrupting a minor and that the name Levine had been found in his notebook, “Hut” had decided to investigate this matter and had turned to “Ell” as someone who knew “Film” quite well. Film subsequently told “Ell” that the girl had been asking him questions and that he had tried to tell her about childbirth and the sexual biology in general.
- “Ell”
“Film.”
- Apparently, Lamphere has something about it.¹⁰¹

- p.118 “‘Ell’ thanked us for the 150 dollar bonus that we had decided to give him for good work, but said that he was not in need of money and asked that the money be transferred to the Cde. Stalin tank column fund (“‘Ell” would like to get a receipt for the deposit of this sum).” “‘Ell”
- p.119 Letter NY – C 27.03.43
 At the meeting on 26.03.43, “‘Talent” said that several years ago he discovered that some of the personal processes he had developed and given to us had been used by some of our chemists and published in Sov. publications as their discoveries. As for him, he had never received a reply regarding how his material was being used. He had spoken about this with “‘Gennady.” If it had been someone else in his place, we would have turned a friend into an enemy. “‘Gennady” supposedly assured him that this would not happen again in the future. The list of winners of the Stalin Prize for research in the field of chemistry and oth. branches of industry was recently published. He found a topic on which he had given us his work a year and a half ago. He isn’t asking for money, only that his work be referenced. “‘Talent”
- p.134 XY network as of 1.05.43. 28 agents total.
 “‘Twain” - “‘Goose” - “‘Constructor”
 “‘Ell” - “‘Yang”
 “‘Erie” - “‘Huron”
 “‘Solid”
 “‘Ray”
 “‘Black”
 “‘Beetle”
 “‘Antenna” - “‘Scout,” “‘Tuk,” “‘Blanco,” “‘Lens”
 “‘Gnome” ————— æ “‘Air” p.310)
 “‘Relay” æ——à works for NACA¹⁰² ä
 “‘Pole” (jet planes)ä
 “‘Emulsion” - “‘Brother”
 “‘Smart” (through “‘Don”)
 “‘Stock” - “‘Talent” 1.¹⁰³ Chemists and bacteriologists – 11 ppl.
 “‘Long” 2. Radio and communications – 6 ppl.
 “‘Seaman” (through “‘Informer”)
 “‘Aleksey” - “‘Fisherman” 3 Aviation – 5 ppl.
 “‘Arseny” - “‘Spline” 4. Devices (various) – 4 ppl.
 “‘Charon” - “‘Needle” (through “‘Veil”) 5. Navy – 1 per.
 “‘Sam” 6. Reactors – 1per.
- p.143 “‘Antenna,” along with a group of 4 ppl., was detected through “‘Sound.” “‘Antenna”
- NY – C 7.02.44
- p.240 A good friend of “‘Antenna’s” – Russ McNutt (“‘Fogel”). Civil engineer. F. asked A. where he should work. A. suggested “‘Kellogg.” F. got a job at “‘Kellex,” a subcontractor of “‘Kellogg.” “‘Fogel” (a.k.a. “‘Persian”)

Fogel – fellowcountryman. He is on Dies’s list. F. has an idea of where his information goes, but this doesn’t bother him. So far, neither F. nor A. has any idea what kind of factory F. is helping to build.

p.243 Ell came to NY in November ’43. He said that he works as a senior engineer at a factory that produces an explosive substance. “Ell”

p.284 Letter NY – C dated 7.07.44

Rise in FBI operations ☞

☞ “We think it is time to implement a system of doubling connections, i.e. two of our comrades should be connected with a particular group of probationers instead of one, as was the case until now; moreover, each of them should handle his own probationers, but be able to meet with his comrade’s probationers if the need should arise.”

Twain is under intense surveillance. ☞

p.285 ☞ All control meetings were missed. ☞ Renewing ties will take a long time. As a rule, new people arouse the agents’ suspicion.

“Antenna” and “Goose” were transferred to Callistratus and Aleksey. They were told that Twain had been promoted ☞ more traveling, less time.

pp.8-10 File 40594 v. 7

Letter NY – C 17.02.45

Increase in FBI activity. Increase in surveillance. Constantly – since the 4th quarter of ’43. Use of cars, 2-3 cars following one operative. Especially Twain. Constant observation for surveillance. Campaign of spy-mania in the press. Details about German spies coming ashore from submarines. Several death sentences by electric chair and hanging.

p.10 “Despite all this, however, opportunities for finding new people and working with them do exist in the Country. Our homeland enjoys a good deal of popularity among the progressive population; people willing to help us can undoubtedly be found in this milieu. There are also people who would be willing to work for money.”

During the war, the strength of the agent network has greatly renewed.

p.13 “At present, the probationer network is for the most part quite efficient, and the level of tech. expertise found therein is high. The majority of probationers are people with a high level of tech. erudition and knowledge in their field. For the most part, they are engineers with a cross-section of scientific workers. The majority of probationers works with us on the basis of goodwill toward our country – on ideological grounds, and not with any kind of selfish aim. There are many fellowcountrymen among the probationers, who view their work with us as a sign of the greatest possible trust toward them on the part of the fellowcountryman organization.”

Agent network as of 1.02.45.

p.14

			Anton ¹⁰⁴			
	â	â	â	æ	æ	æ
“Air”	â	â	â	æ	æ	æ
æ	â	â	â	æ	æ	æ
[Arseny]		[Aleksey]	[Callistratus]	[Light]	[Photon]	[Contractor]
ââæ		â â â	â â â	â â	â	
Zero â Bugle +		Ernst â Star	Serb+ â Block	Davis Peter+	Reed	
ââæ		â â â	â	â		
Ferro â Thomas		George â (Mlad)	Liberal+	Karl		
ââæ		â (camp No.2)	ââæ			
Nemo â Armor		Arno	Senya â Lens +		+ - Camera ¹⁰⁵	
ââæ		ââæ	ââæ			
Noise â Author		(Bir) â Chrome-Yellow	Nil â Yakov		() - Enormous ¹⁰⁶	
ââæ		â	ââæ			
Bolt Hong		camp no.1 (Charles)	(Persian) â Meter +			
			c. no.1	â		
			ââæ			
			Wasp â Hughes			
			(Caliber) c. no.2			

p.15 Liberal – Julius Rosenberg.¹⁰⁷ B. in 1918 in NY. A Jew. Married (*Ethel*). 2 year-old child. Both are fellowcountrymen. He is on a special register. He is an electrical engineer by training. He works as an assistant workshop chief at the “Zenith” company, which manufactures radio devices for the army signal corps. He was recruited to work with us through “Sound” in late ‘41. Starting in the fall of ‘42, he was handled by “Twain,” whom he knew as “Henry.” Since 27.04.44, he has been handled by “Callistratus,” whom he knows as “Alex.” He gave valuable materials on radio + oversaw probationers who had been handed over from “Sound”: “Meter,” “Yakov,” “Lens.” “Nil,” “Senya,” “Persian,” “Hughes,” and “Caliber” were later recruited through him.

p.16 “He always regards any assignment with a sense of responsibility, and makes an effort to carry it out fully and on time. He is impetuous by nature and occasionally hasty. He is diligent. As a group handler, he is equal to the task, and enjoys a certain degree of authority among his probationers.”
 Large workload à dangerous to his health. “‘Liberal’ is highly politically developed and devoted to our cause. He considers helping our country to be the principal aim of his life. During the war, he experienced all the sorrows of defeat and the joys of victory alongside all our people.”
 His wife knows about her husband’s work and personally knows “Twain” and “Callistratus.” She could be used independently, but she should not be overworked ☹ poor health.

p.17 “Nil” – Nathan Sussman
 27 years old, married, no children, both are fellowcountrymen. In ‘41 he got a job as a jr. engineer at a factory of the “Corpus” company. He is one of the factory’s top specialists on radar installations. He has access to valuable materials, and has the right

p.18 to take them out of the factory. He was recruited for work with us at the end of ‘42 by “Liberal,” whom he has known well since they were children. Materials on aviation radars. His wife does not know è “Nil” cannot be taken off the CP USA register, b/c she would become suspicious of him and worry.

- p.19 “Meter” – *Joel Barr*. B. in 1916. Fellowcountryman. Included on a special secret register. A bachelor. Radio engineer. Recruited through “Sound.” One of the most productive probationers in “Liberal’s” group. Currently lives with “Hughes,” a personal friend. “The probationer is politically developed and conscientious. He is devoted to our cause.” “Meter”
“Sound”
- p.20 “Hughes” – *Alfred Sarant*. B. in 1919 in the USA. A radar engineer at one of “Corpus’s” factories. His parents are Greek, they own a house. He joined the CP USA in 1940. He cut down on his activities in the Workers party after we established contact with him in ’44. Recruited through “Liberal.” “Hughes”
- p.21 “Serb” – *Joseph Chmilevski*. 26 years old, b. in the USA. Mother is Polish, father is Ukrainian. Married (*Helene*). 1 child. A fellowcountryman since ’37. He was in Spain from Jan. to Oct. ’37. He was wounded, and his right leg was amputated. Prosthesis. Recruited in Aug. ’42 by “Volunteer.” A radio operator, and a jr. engineer at a sonar laboratory in Camden (“Hydro”). “Serb”
- p.22 Until July ’44, “Serb” worked with “Twain,” whom he knew as “Norman.” Now – handled by “Callistratus,” whom he knows as “Alex.” Hot-tempered personality, shattered nerves. His wife used to know “Twain.”
- p.23 “Senya,” – *Morton Sobell*. Fellowcountryman, a bachelor. B. in 1915 in the USA. An electrical engineer. Recruited at the end of ’43 by “Liberal.” Friends since they were children. Wanted to leave his job, where he won’t be promoted b/c he is a Jew (“Hydro”). He stayed at our request. “Senya”
- p.24 “Persian” – *Russell McNutt*.¹⁰⁸ B. in 1916 in the USA. A civil engineer at the “Kellex” company. Married, 1 child. A fellowcountryman; his father – a longtime fellowcountryman, a close friend of “Helmsman’s.” “Persian”
- p.25 He is well-to-do. Gave materials on equipment used for “Enormous.” + A floor-plan of camp No.1.
- p.25 “Yakov” – *William Mutterperl*. B. in ’18 in NY to a family of Jewish emigrants from Poland. A specialist on aerodynamics. “Yakov”
- p.26 Recruited by “Sound” on the basis of a lead by “Liberal” in Apr. ’42. Subsequently met with “Twain,” whom he knew as “Henry.” A fellowcountryman since ’41. His wife doesn’t know.
- p.27 “Block” – *Stephen Urewich*. B. in ’13 in the USA. In ’40 he got a job at “Corpus’s” radio valve factory. Not a fellowcountryman. Sympathetic toward the USSR. Married, 1 child. “Block’s” parents are from Belarus. Recruited “Block”
- p.28 by “Aleksey” in November ’42. Since November ’43, he has been handled by “Callistratus.” Only gives radio valves; no oth. opportunities. \$75 a month.
- p.28 “Arno” – *Harry Gold*. Chemical engineer, runs a laboratory for a factory of the Philadelphia Sugar Company. He has worked with us for about 10 years. The last 5 years – group handler. “Arno” – a devoted probationer, who has proven his loyalty on the job. He was awarded the Order of the “Red Star” in ’44. “Arno”
- p.29 His engineering work conflicts with our interests. ☹ He was asked to think about starting an independent cover, for example, his own laboratory. He has worked with: “Gennady,” “Twain” (as “Simon”), “Aleksey” (as “John”).

- p.29 “Mlad” – *Theodore Hall*. Works in camp No.2, a young physicist. With us since Oct. ’44. He has not been tested at work yet, nor has he been studied.¹⁰⁹ “Mlad”
- p.30 He studied at Harvard.
- p.30 “Star” – *Saville Sax*.¹¹⁰ A friend of “Mlad’s” from university. With us since Oct. ’44. Too early to tell if he is valuable. Connected with “Aleksey.” He has a birth defect – missing two phalangers on all the fingers of his left hand. He is of interest as a courier for “Mlad.” “Star”
- p.31 “Bir” – *Al Slack*. Chemical engineer. At camp No.1 since Dec. ’44. Before that – at an explosives factory, and before that – at the Eastman Kodak film factory in Rochester, NY. With us since ’38. Valuable materials. Married. Bir uses his wife’s aunt to deliver urgent summonses and confidential reports to Arno. The aunt does not know the true nature of this correspondence (she lives in Brooklyn). The cover story of Arno and Bir’s connection – a wish to jointly open a private business after the war. Bir used to be in the CP, but later left. Before “Bir” joined camp No.1, Arno would go see him once every month and a half to two months. “Bir”
- p.32 “Ernst” – *B.T. Darling*. Engineer, Ph.D. in physics. Works in rubber at the factory *U.S. Rubber Company* in Detroit. With us since the end of ’42. Prior to Aug. ’44, he worked with “Twain”; from Aug. ’44 to Jan. ’45, he was connected with “Aleksey” through “Berg.” Since Jan. ’45, he has worked with “Aleksey.” Valuable materials on rubber. His wife knows. Used to be in the CP, then left. “Ernst”
- p.33 “Chrome-Yellow” – *Abe Brothman*. Chemical engineer and designer. Currently has his own planning office. With us since Sept. ’41. Gave designs of his own making. Used to be a fellowcountryman. “Chrome-Yellow”
- p.33 “Zero” – *Mrs. Leona Oliver Franey*.¹¹¹ 32 years old. Works in the secretariat of the head of the design office at factory No. 2 of the “Bell” Company. Has access to secret work. Gives “Arseny” materials in return for money. “Zero”
- p.35 “Ferro” – *Alex N. Petroff*. 46 years old, Russian. Living in the USA since ’22. Kolchak veteran. Did his doctoral work at MIT. A professor of aerodynamics. Married to a very religious American woman from Kansas City. Two daughters. With Arseny – 2 years ago when they were working together at the Curtiss factory. Good personal relationship. “Arseny” – occasional rewards, gifts. Ferro
- p.36 His wife does not know. A fanatic. Does not believe in science or medicine. Her daughter cut off one of her fingers, and she forbade calling a doctor and called a nun instead. Family strife. His wife berates him for working at a factory and making so little money, even though he is a professor.
- p.37 “Noise” – *Michael K. Cham*. 27 years old, b. in Canada, Ukrainian, a U.S. citizen. Works at the “Douglas” airplane factory in Chicago. From ’42 to ’43, he worked at the Curtiss factory in Buffalo, where he was recruited by “Arseny.” “Noise”
- p.38 “Armor” – *Harold Smeltzer*,¹¹² 31 years old, a U.S. citizen. Graduated from Massachusetts ins-t. From ’39 to ’43, he was a division chief at factory No. 1 of the “Bell” Company in Buffalo. “Armor”
- p.39 Moved to NY, but the connection was lost.
- p.40 “Nemo” – *William Pinsly*. 31 years old. Aeronautical engineer. “Curtiss” factory, Buffalo. Married. Only gives materials to “Arseny” at the factory. Occasionally – gifts. Thinks of himself as unlucky in his personal life. On 1.1.45, he bought a child in Chicago for \$4,000; he spent all his savings and took out a loan at the bank. “Nemo”

- p.40 “Author” – *Vladimir Borisovich Morkovin*.¹¹³ 29 years old, Czech. Ph.D. in technical sciences, an aerodynamics engineer. With “Arseny” – a year and a half. Tech. info. orally. “Author”
- p.42 “Bolt” – *Inoke N. Varie* (Innokenty Nikol. Vorozheyka). 44 y.o. Russian. Living in the USA since '20. Recruited by “Arseny” in '44. “Bolt”
- p.43 Told us about a radio-controlled bomb.
- p.43 “Hong” – *Loren Haas*.¹¹⁴ 37 years old. Motor-mechanical engineer at the Bell factory. “Hong”
- p.48 “Caliber” – “Liberal’s” brother-in-law. A sergeant, works as a mechanic in camp No.2. Gives general information about work in the camp. He doesn’t know the details, however. “Caliber”
- p.49 “Wasp” – “Caliber’s” wife, lives in Albuquerque.
- p.58 “Aleksey” on the meeting with “Arno” 27.12.44
 “Arno” hit his head on some sort of pipe at his factory and cut open his brow. Now he has a black eye and a wound on his brow covered in dried blood. I decided it would be best if he didn’t go to see ‘Bir’ with his eye looking like that, b/c the mark is too noticeable, and even suspicious.” “Arno”
- p.59 Anton – C (27.12.44)
 “Your proposal that Arno and Charles’s sister should meet regularly and more frequently is unacceptable. Such visits could attract the attention of C’s sister’s husband and take an undesirable turn for us. We do not know her husband well, and we wouldn’t want to get an extra person involved.” “Arno”
- p.75 NY – C 19.03.45
 Charles told “Arno” that he had been active anti-fascist in Germany prior to his departure for England. The Gestapo had a file (in Kiel or Berlin). Ch. is positive that the English did not know about his past activities, and that this was the only reason why they let him work on “Enormous.” “Charles’ asked us to make sure that when the Gestapo archives in Kiel and Berlin are seized, his file are confiscated and do not, under any circumstances, get into the hands of the Islanders. We ask the Home to take the necessary precautions to that end. We also ask to bear in mind that Charles’s father is in a concentration camp in Germany (according to Charles, this camp is located in Pomerania), and that he might end up in territory occupied by the Red Army. In the event that Charles’s father is found among the concentration camp inmates, we think it would be necessary to show him particular kindness and to inform us of his release so that we can tell Charles.” “Arno”
- p.79 “Aleksey” on the meeting with “Arno” 22.01.45
 “Arno returned in full the money I gave him for Charles. Charles had refused to accept the money, although he thanked us for the kindness, saying that he was in absolutely no need for it, and that the money he earns on the reserve is more than enough for him. “Arno” – “Charles”

Moreover, he does not want to sully the idealism of his relationship with us by introducing an element of material interest into the relationship.”

p.81 “I asked ‘Arno’ if he knew Charles’s position on women. Does he have a fiancée, or just a girl with whom he has a more or less close relationship? Arno said that he had never spoken at length with him on this subject, and he was even under the impression that Charles would be unwilling to engage in such conversation. I explained that the reason I had asked was that I consider all this important for developing a system of permanent contact with Charles without resorting to unnecessary risk. For example, if Charles is currently more or less not involved with any women, it would be a good idea to find him a girl to play the part of an official ‘sweetheart’. Then she could visit Charles on a regular basis and meet him without fear of arousing suspicion on the part of the authorities if their liaison were discovered. In certain situations, they could have legal reasons for keeping their relationship secret, and therefore, the fact that they meet in secret

p.82 could be explained by purely ordinary circumstances, the same ones that force many liaisons between men and women to be kept secret from society. This girl could, for example, be the wife of someone in the army or any married woman, which of course would be reason enough for it to be impossible for them to keep their life together open and for the necessity to keep their liaison secret. There could be a number of options here.

Arno promised to discuss this aspect of the woman question with Charles at the next meeting. I stressed that he should also find out what instructions are given to bachelors living on the Preserve with regard to their relationships with women. Do they have any special rules about it; do they have to report every time they come into contact with a woman, even if the ‘contact’ is completely casual in nature, etc.

If nothing practical comes out of^{f115} such a conversation with Charles, it would still be useful to have this information.

Personally, I think that if a suitable female material can be found, then this means of setting up regular contact with Charles could turn out to be completely admissible.”

“Decision: Cde. Graur: Urgent. Inform ‘Aleksey’ that he is not to allow such an initiative without our permission, especially with regard to such people as Ch.”

Cde. Graur’s decision: Explain to Anton that it is unacceptable for A. to engage in such a conversation with Arno. Why did A. begin to employ such terminology, and moreover in an official report on a meeting?

- p.134 NY – C 26.06.45 “Liberal”
 “Liberal is rather upset about the fact that he was left without any people, but he fully realizes the correctness of our plans to break his group up into smaller units. The main thing with which he currently has the hardest time reconciling is his relative inactivity. At every meeting, he asks to be allowed to take material out of the factory himself and thus make himself useful to us.”
- p.144 “In response to criticism from home (telegram No. 2421), I think it is necessary to give the following explanation:
 1. The conversation with Arno, where the possibility was discussed of creating a connection with Charles through a girl acting as Charles’s romantic liaison, took place at least three months before the next meeting between Arno and Charles, and did not lead to any practical action (that is, no actual meddling) before the settlement of this question with Home. It was also the intention that the girl would be an fictitious liaison and therefore, this liaison would in reality not have affected in any way the intimate aspects of Charles’s life.
 2. The discussion of the actual question with Arno (as well as my relationship with him in general) proceeded in a purely businesslike and completely respectable and straightforward tone, and was not reminiscent in form of that somewhat overly familiar style in which my report had been written.
 3. All this happened because initially, my reports on my meetings with Arno had been written as a running commentary for Cde. Anton and were not intended to be sent Home. Later, however, they were condensed into a single report and sent home in an unpolished form.
 I am taking Home’s remarks to heart. Aleksey.”
 They tried to approach Fermi and Oppenheimer through agents, but without success.
- pp.159-160 Anton left in Oct. ’45, and his duties were taken over by Arseny. As of 10.10.45, Aleksey has – 13 agents; Arseny – 12; Callistratus – 15; Light – 1. He is requesting that 2 more people be sent over.
- p.229 Anton
- pp.248-249 “Octane” went into the “Factory” building twice and asked about Gennady. He was told that they did not know of such a person. Apparently, he had wanted to get a consulting position, b/c he is currently unemployed. Gennady (already arrested?)
- pp.251-252 19.09.45 Arno met with Charles.
 Charles will probably be transferred to England. Charles –
 “Arno describes conditions in the vicinity of the Preserve as far more tense than they had been during his trip there in June. The local residents, proud that their state has the honor of developing and testing the first balloon, are particularly wary of people from Arno
 out of state. women

The men who arrive there encounter particularly unfavorable conditions. This can be explained by the fact that cities in New Mexico are filled with the wives, fiancées, etc, of employees of the Preserve and of military personnel located near the aerodrome. There are so many foreign women that no one pays any attention to them.”

- pp.297-299 Callistratus’s report on the meeting with “Liberal.” They noticed that they were under surveillance. Callistratus draws the conclusion that the surveillance followed “Liberal.” “Liberal”
- pp.317-319 Aleksey’s report on the meeting with Arno 12.11.45
They met at 21.00 by the entry of the Main Street/Flushing subway station. Aleksey said that Hut had intensified its operations. ➔ new terms for meetings. Arno - Charles
- p.318 Arno will go to C’s sister and say that Ch. should not meet with him, and instead should leave materials at his place, and later A. will collect them. His sister will display a signal visible from the street, signifying that A. may enter. If Ch. is home, the signal will not be displayed.
“2. Arno is summoning me to a meeting in a letter addressed to Painter and signed “Sergey” (in English). The letter will be sent from Philadelphia, seemingly from a sailor who had met Painter in Tyre. The meeting will take place on the fifth day after the date on the letter, in the men’s room of the “Bell Cinema” movie theater in Brooklyn, at 9:00 PM sharp. Upon noticing me, Arno will leave the theater and go outside, and I will follow him.
3. In the event that the invitation to the meeting comes from us, I am mailing him two tickets to some theater in Tyre. The meeting will take place two days after date of the performance, at the same location.”
Do not summon “Bir” to a meeting yourself.
- p.319 Cancel the meeting with Chrome-Yellow until further notice.
- p.352 “Callistratus’s” report on the meetings with “Meter” and “Liberal.” “Meter”
Meeting with “Meter” – 9.12.45. He gave film with the materials. “Meter” ran out of film, and they scheduled the next meeting for 12.12. A cipher telegram about “Myrna” arrived from C. 12.12. He did not give the film to “Meter,” saying that he wanted to see “Liberal.” “Meter” should pass on the rendezvous terms: if things are calm at L’s house, at 23:00 on 15.12, he should send his wife to the *drug-store* at the end of the street. The wife should not approach him; she should just buy something and go home. ➔ 5 minutes later, “C.” arrives at “L’s.” house. “Meter”
- p.353 C. left his house to go to the meeting with L. at 18:00. From 19:00 to 19:30, he was in the Brooklyn maternity ward, where his wife was staying. From there – to the Turkish baths on 46th Street, where he stayed until 21:40. After that, he checked out in a taxi, on the subway, and in courtyards on 24th Street.
At 23:00, he went into the *drug-store* and saw L’s wife. She was buying cotton balls. When she saw C, she went outside. C. drank a cup of coffee and went out as well. In order to make it seem like he lived at L’s house, he bought bread and 2 bottles of milk. He didn’t run into anybody, and went into L’s house unnoticed.

- p.353 “We went into the kitchen and immediately got to talking. I asked the probationer whether he knew any of Sound’s friends. He replied that he only knew Sound and Echo. When I asked whether he knew any women, he at first replied in the negative, but then added that he had an agreement with Sound: any time he urgently needed to see Sound, L. was supposed to call him from a pay phone and tell his secretary that he wanted to see him. He only gave his first name – Julius – to this secretary. He never met her face to face. He did say, however, that he had given Sound identifying data for himself, Yakov, Meter, and Nil. This data was typed up, and therefore it is possible that it never fell into ‘Myrna’s’ hands. It is essential that you locate this data in the correspondence from 1941-42 and compare the font of their typewriter with the typewriter used by Myrna. The probationer assured me that Sound was unaware of Senya, Persian, Hughes, Lens, and Caliber’s work with us. Sound
- p.355 “At the end of the conversation, I informed L. that Sound’s secretary (I didn’t give her name) had betrayed us, and that we were very worried about him as a result. I instructed him how it is necessary to behave in the event that he is summoned before Hut. We decided that he should deny that he is a member of the fellowcountrymen, because he had already done so in 1941 and again in 1945. If he doesn’t deny this now, as it says in your telegram — then it would be illogical. He will also deny that he has ties with Sound and Echo. If he is asked to give the names of his friends, he will name Meter and Nil, who are old friends of his. He will also repudiate any photographs and similar documents in which he appears with me, Sound, or Echo. I gave him very strict orders to burn any notes containing the addresses of probationers and materials that could be used as evidence of his affiliation with fellowcountrymen.
- Liberal and I agreed that the connection with him will be suspended for 3^{1/2} months. The next meeting is scheduled for the third Sunday in March, 1946, at 8 o’clock PM, next to the “Colony” theater, 79th Street and 2nd Avenue. I warned him that someone else might come to this meeting instead of me. Therefore, I asked him to come to the meeting holding the magazine “Post.” Our person should be holding “Reader’s Scope” in his left hand. Our person should approach Liberal and ask him: “Aren’t you waiting for Al?” Liberal will answer: *No, I am waiting for Helen.*” Our person should say: “*I am Helene’s brother. She asked me to tell you something.*”
- p.9 File 40159 v. 4
Letter C – NY 26.01.46
Work with all agents has been temporarily suspended ☞ “Myrna’s” case, increased surveillance, “Arseny’s” case, the FBI’s investigation of the neighbors’ activities.
- p.10 “Enormous” – Exceptional significance.
- p.11 For this, use factory and store workers who frequent the works.

p.7	<u>File 40159 v. 5</u> <u>In Aug. '47, a decision was taken to renew ties with several agents.</u>	
p.36	C – NY 5.02.48 In May '46, in violation of our orders, Arno contacted Chrome-Yellow and joined his company as a partner. Chrome-Yellow, also in violation of our orders, conducted negotiations with the Factory (Amtorg?). In '46, both Arno and Chrome-Yellow went to the Factory's building several times and conducted negotiations with a representative of "Store," the engineer Tveryanovich. The operative August has been instructed to determine the status of their company. Find out their address and telephone number.	Arno – Chrome- Yellow
p.37		
pp.50-51	C – NY 12.03.48 August was instructed to renew ties with L. To go to his apartment. Conversation in notes. Schedule a meeting in the city. Determine the whereabouts of Bill ("Yakov"), Joe ("Meter") and Mody ¹¹⁶ ("Senya"). Are they willing to work with us?	"Liberal"
p.60	Dave ("Caliber").	
p.69	In March '48, Photon was instructed to renew ties with "Bugle."	"Bugle"
pp.77-78	Instructions have been given to follow the development of intercont. missiles in the press.	
pp.81-82	12.04.48. C. is unsatisfied with the work on renewing ties. Photon – is the only experienced worker on XY. They are not complying with his request to be sent home.	
p.9 ¹¹⁷	29.01.47 When he completes his studies at the "Seminary," "Godsend" should go back to work at camp-2. "Intermediary" is also available.	"Godsend" Intermediary
p.86	12.04.48 "Intermediary" has been working for 2.5 years. Make him a recruiting agent.	Intermediary
p.107	C – To Claude 19.04.48 Instructions were given to renew ties with "Volunteer" and "Leslie." Volunteer – group handler, extensive connections among veterans, gave leads, recruited "Serb." He was in the army from '42 to '45. "Leslie" – courier, "Volunteer's" wife. She was used to stay in touch with "Mlad."	Volunteer, Leslie (the Krogers)
p.118	C – Claude 27.04.48 Renew ties with "Mlad" through "Volunteer's" group. "Mlad" is completing his studies in May (doctoral (p.211)). It would be preferable if he were to get a job at "camp No. 2" in Los Alamos.	Mlad
p.128	C – To Stepan and August 6.05.48 August was unable to tie together with L. L. refused to speak with him over the phone. Apparently, L. expects that reactivation will be conducted through "Echo." We should act accordingly.	Liberal

- p.130 C – To August 18.05.48
 “Echo’s” Academic (agent? Communist?)¹¹⁸ activities were publicized in the press. The traitor Budenz → Do not renew ties with L.
- p.131 Find “Wasp-Caliber” and “Meter” using directories.
- p.146 C – To Uglov 8.06.48
 Operatives and agents (approximate lines of work):
 Photon – in the Sov. delegation of the UN Econ. Council
 “Intermediary’s” (works at “Factory” (p.194)) group: “Relative,” “Godsend,” “Godfather”
 “Nata”
- p.147 Claude – has worked in your office since June ’47.
 “Leslie” – “Volunteer’s” group: “Mlad,” “Star” and “Serb”
 Thomas – operative in one of “Factory’s” divisions.
 Illegal operative “Wanda, who maintains a connection with ‘Crab’, courier for illegal line”
 “This line has already been created and is being tested to transport materials from our athletes, while evading our official representatives among the alpinists.”
 August – operative. Division of “Factory.”
 “Liberal’s” group: “Yakov, Lens, Objective, Nil, Hughes, Senya, Persian, Zenith, Caliber, Wasp.”
- p.148 Ties with L. were renewed in May ’48. Liberal
 Gabriel – operative . Currently in your office.
 Instructions were given to renew ties with “Nick’s” group: Pony, Sandy, Tunic.
- p.173 C – To Uglov 7.07.48 Liberal
 From August’s meetings with L., it is obvious that while the connection was deactivated, his group had, for the most part, stayed unchanged and ready to carry out assignments, and that it has good info. resources.
 “In view of this, it is essential to take note of the way L. himself behaves; despite the fact that his connection with us was interrupted for over 2 years, he continued to conscientiously and faithfully fulfill his obligations as a group handler, to stay in touch with the athletes, lending them vital moral and material support, and to continue gathering the most valuable tech. information.”

- p.208 C – To Bob 5.10.48
Volunteer has been with us since '38; Leslie – since '42.
Mlad and Star's activities on their own while they were deactivated have resulted in a significant weakening of their position. The advisability of their use is called into question.
- p.209 Volunteer and Leslie did not obey instructions: to set up a cover for themselves; to maintain regular contact with Mlad and Star, and to get Mlad to stop working for progressive organizations (he joined the CP in the fall of '48).
Poor work on the part of their supervisor – the operative Claude.
- p.211 The FBI is investigating Mlad's activities in camp-2. The wives know about Mlad and Star's connection with us.
- p.217 Set up an illegal contact line for L's group in a 3rd country's territory.
- p.228 Letter C – To Vladimir 16.10.48
Arno was deactivated in the fall of '45. The last meeting – with Aleksey in Dec.'46 in NY. "At this meeting, Arno reported that he had been fired from his former place of employment due to cuts in the staff and had gotten a job with Chrome-Yellow, who was handled by Arno until halfway through 1945. In doing this, Arno went against our orders to break off all ties – including personal ones – with Chrome-Yellow, thereby making a major oper. mistake. This mistake was aggravated by the fact that, when he went to work for Chrome-Yellow, Arno had to give him his real name. Previously, when he worked with Chrome-Yellow on our line, he had given him false information about himself: he had gone under a made-up name, as a family man with two children, and so forth.
- p.219 At the meeting with Aleksey, Arno completely acknowledged his fault and promised to mend it with good work. He also promised to leave Chrome-Yellow on a plausible pretext and break off any contact with him. It should be noted that before this incident, Arno had always been a disciplined athlete, and that this is the first such problem that he has had."
C. thinks it is possible to renew ties. There is no information indicating that he has been investigated by the FBI. He was never in the CP, although in his heart he thought of himself as a Communist.
Entrust Van with renewing ties.
Arno needs to find out from Chrome-Yellow whether he had been questioned with regard to "Myrna's" case. If he doesn't know whether he has been betrayed, tell him to deny everything, b/c the FBI doesn't have any evidence.
- p.230 Reactivation – with the aid of a letter with prearranged content addressed to his parents.
- p.232 Tell Arno that Fuchs was not implicated in anything and that he has left the country.

Volunteer,
Leslie
Mlad, Star

Mlad

Liberal

Arno

- p.238 C – To Bob 28.10.48
 “The policies adopted by the alpinists in this matter are clearly indicative of their firm intention to maintain a complete monopoly on “Enormous” and to use the balloon for the purposes of aggression against us.
 According to our information, the alpinists are implementing an extensive program of research work and theoretical investigations on “E.” and frantically working to improve models of balloons they already have and to create new models.
 However, we did not properly cover this important branch of work during the period of deactivation, and it is still not being covered to this day. Moreover, our opportunities for receiving information about “E.” were significantly cut down by the fact that certain athletes who had previously worked in that field (Mlad, Caliber, Godsend) switched to different jobs for reasons beyond their control, and some of them (Kemp and oth.) had their identities completely revealed.
 As a result, we don’t have essential information at present about the actual status of work on “E.” in the alpinists’ country, and consequently, our work in that field must be deemed unsatisfactory.
- p.239 This appraisal forces us to carefully analyze the situation that has arisen in our network and to eliminate this serious flaw in our work as quickly as possible.
 It is completely obvious that we need to start by creating a network of new athletes, b/c without such a network, we will be unable to carry out the tasks that have been put before us by the leadership.”
 Use Caliber, Yakov, Volunteer, and Liberal. + Mlad. We need leads.
- p.247 C – To Vladimir (Wash-n?) 18.10.48
 “Relative’s” group was created in ’45. It has hardly been used for work and has not been compromised in any way. The operative met once with “Relative” and once with “Godsend” when they were dismissed in Sept. ’45. Since then, the connection has existed solely through “Intermediary.” Base – a workshop in NY, set up with our money. Ideological affinity of agents and blood ties: “Godsend” and “Godfather” –brothers of “Relative,” who had a major polit. influence on them.
 Larry should tell “Intermediary” to break off ties with “Relative” for an indefinite period of time. “Intermediary” – has been noticed by the FBI. Larry should handle “Relative” himself. “Relative”
- p.249 Larry conducted a meeting with “Nick” on 8.10.48. The latter agreed to begin working with us again. Assignment – to create a group on “Enormous.” “Nick” should commence his studies.
- p.252 C – To Bob 18.11.48
 According to reliable information, the FBI has become aware of the connection between “Ernie” and “Frank’s” wife, and they are under surveillance. They are also aware of the relationship between Ernie and Intermediary. Tell Frank through Ernie and Intermediary that he should leave the country.

Mlad,
 Caliber,
 Godsend,
 Kemp

Caliber,
 Volunteer,
 Yakov
 Liberal

“Relative”
 Godsend
 Intermediary

Nick

Ernie, Frank,
 Intermediary

- p.278 C – To Bob 7.12.48 Liberal
 We think that L’s intention to close down his business is well-advised ☹ It is too cumbersome to guarantee his uninterrupted work. Recommend to him that he open a new, more convenient one. The best option – a brokerage firm. Or an equipment repair workshop.
 “We think it would be unadvisable for L. to get a job as an engineer, b/c that would result in a loyalty check, with all the ensuing consequences,” Liszt,
 He is cultivating “Liszt” and “Plumb.” Plumb
- p.282 “Although ‘Caliber’ has some potential to go back to work at an extremely important institution that deals with ‘E.’ – camp No. 2, he will not be able to get a position where he could become an independent source of information that would be of interest to us, owing to his limited education and area of specialization. He could be far more useful as a courier for ‘L.’ or even as his assistant in work with the athletes, especially when L. is unable to meet with athletes because he is overworked or needs to have a prolonged interruption of meetings.” Caliber
 !!
- p.282 Caliber works at L’s company. Consider where he should get a job once it closes down. Liberal
 L. reported that “Plumb” is in school (insert)¹¹⁹ and is the head of an illegal group of Liberal,
 scholars there. “Plumb” should be studied in greater detail. Plumb
- p.283 With his help, a group of athletes should be started on (insert), which is of great interest with regard to “E.”
 August is meeting with Liberal.
- p.299 C – To Bob 22.12.48 Liberal
 It is essential for August to describe in detail L’s work with agents in his reports. The main thing – the issue of secrecy.
- p.300 “We are particularly worried by the possibility that Liberal still talks to athletes about our work at his apartment. We have accurate information that the competitors wiretap apartments belonging to individuals whom they investigate. Therefore, L. should be given another strong warning about the inadmissibility of such conversations at his or any of the athletes’ apartments.”
- p.301 Intermediary and Ernie had their identities revealed to the FBI during an investigation of Frank’s contacts. ☹ there is no possibility of using them. Make sure that Frank leaves the country. Intermediary,
 Ernie,
 Frank.

p.472

File 40159 v. 3C (Victor) – To Anton 23.02.45 (hist. document!)¹²⁰

Liberal

“The most recent events with L are extremely serious and require us, first of all, to properly evaluate what happened, and secondly, to make a decision about L’s role in the future. In deciding the latter, we should proceed from the fact that in him, we have a loyal man whom we can trust completely, a man who in his practical work over the course of several years has shown how strong his desire is to help our country. Besides this, in L. we have a talented agent who knows how to work with people and has considerable experience recruiting new agents.

We can assume that, besides the reason that was put forward when L was fired about his belonging to the fellowcountrymen, the competitors could have in their possession oth. incriminating information about him, including something about his affiliation with us. On the basis of this argument in particular, we believe that L. should not take any legal action to be reinstated at his job and should leave this matter to the trade union, which should do whatever is done for other union members in similar cases. There should not be any pressure in this regard coming from L’s end.

Although we do not have any documentary information indicating that the competitors are to any degree aware of his connection with us, we nevertheless, taking into account the circumstances that preceded L’s dismissal, his exceedingly energetic activity, especially when he had initially begun working with us, as well as the occasional rashness he showed in his work, we believe it is necessary to take immediate

p.473

action in order to ensure the safety of L. himself, as well as the agents with whom he had been connected. In order to accomplish this, we proposed in our telegram from 16.II, No. 966, to relieve L. of his duties as a group handler, reassign his agents to oth. operatives, and sever the direct connection between our operative and Liberal, reinstating it with the help of a courier. For this to happen, we think it is necessary to enact the following measures:

1. Reassign “Hughes” and “Nil” to “Meter,” thereby creating a new group headed by “Meter.” Neither “Hughes” nor “Nil” should know about each other’s work. “Meter” should meet with each of them separately, while observing the strictest caution and secrecy. “Callistratus” should meet with “Meter” to oversee his work and process materials.
2. “Senya” should be reassigned to our operative “Light.” It is essential to have a serious talk with the latter, b/c from his previous work with agents who had been transferred to him (Peter, Karl), it is obvious that he has not yet become accustomed to his work and does not treat it with the seriousness it demands. It is essential that you personally check his work with agents, demand that he regularly submit reports on meetings he has conducted, and give him instructions for work and demand that they be carried out.”

3. Connect “Lens” with either “Light” or “Photon,” as you see fit...”

p.474 4. “Manage the connection between “Callistratus” and “Liberal” through a courier, for which position we recommend that you use “Leslie” – ‘Volunteer’s’ wife. In response to your query, we have already approved the renewal of ties with her. It should be noted that she does not have experience in our work, but she has already run small errands for the station in the past, for instance: contact with “Link’s” brother, etc. You should have a series of instructional talks with “Leslie” regarding caution and secrecy in our work and also teach her a number of practical methods for checking oneself when going to a meeting, leaving a meeting, etc. Leslie

5. Reassign “Wasp” and “Persian” to “Arno.”

Before severing the direct connection with L, it is essential to explain to him why it is necessary to suspend personal contact, and to instruct him about the need to observe caution and to keep an eye on himself. You should continue to pay him his wages. Warn him not to make any important decisions about his work in the future without our knowledge and consent. When addressing him at pres., we should make it clear to him that we are far from indifferent about his fate, that we value him as a worker, and that he absolutely can and should count on us for help.”

p.475 “The information we received from ‘Mlad’ about ‘Preserve’ and the work that is being done there confirms that ‘Mlad’—as a probationer—and ‘Star’—as a courier—are of great interest to us.” Mlad

“Beck” met with “Mlad” in October of last year.

p.476 “The question of ‘Mlad’ and “Star’ and their potential is so important that ‘Beck’s’ report on his meeting and conversation with ‘Mlad’ and the quick and entirely correct oper. measures he enacted to ensure a connection with ‘Mlad’, should have been sent to us by telegraph in its entirety at that time.

We should consider ‘Star’s’ studies as a fairly good option for a cover; therefore “Star’ should be provided with all possible support to ensure the success of his studies and his graduation from the university.”

Better – at the university in “Sernovodsk” than at Harvard.

p.477 “‘Arno’s’ group.

In view of the situation that has arisen, we have already given instructions by telegraph to immediately transfer ‘Persian’ and ‘Wasp’ from Liberal to ‘Arno’. ‘Arno’ will thus have a rather sizable group consisting of: ‘Charles’, ‘Bir’, ‘Wasp’ and ‘Caliber’, ‘Persian’, and ‘Chrome-Yellow’. !!!

An indispensable condition of ‘Arno’s’ successful work in these circumstances is the creation of a cover for him. Only then will it be possible for ‘Arno’ to travel to meetings with agents; it is otherwise hard to imagine that the group could work successfully b/c ‘Arno’ would be unable to work at his company and be an effective group handler at the same time. How is the cover coming along?”

p.478 “Charles’s” sister – “Ant.” Charles

- p.48 File 40594 v. 7
 NY – C 17.02.45
 “He (Caliber) was in Tyre from December 30th to January 18th and obtained the leave to which he was entitled. During the first five days of his stay in Tyre, no one contacted him. Meanwhile, ‘Liberal’ did not meet with any of his probationers for 10 days. ‘Liberal’ and ‘Caliber’ subsequently met at his mother-in-law’s apartment, that is, ‘Caliber’s’ mother, b/c ‘Liberal’s’ wife and ‘Caliber’ are brother and sister. After speaking with ‘Caliber’ and receiving confirmation of his agreement to send us information known to him about the work being done in camp No. 2, ‘Liberal’ gave him a list of questions to which it would be preferable to get a reply. These were general questions to determine the type of work being done there.
 ‘Caliber’ holds the rank of sergeant. He works at the camp as a mechanic and carries out various tasks assigned by the leadership. The actual place where ‘Caliber’ works is a factory that manufactures various devices for measuring and studying the explosive force of various explosive substances in their various forms (lenses). Test explosions are set off at testing areas (‘C’ calls them *sites*). In order to gain access to one of these areas, one needs a special pass. ‘C.’ says that he has observed that there are at least four sites to which they send various materials and things (see 44 pp. materials). As far as we can tell, these testing areas are the sites of the research and selection of explosive substances that will impart the necessary velocity to ‘Enormous’s’ neutrons to obtain fission (explosion). It seems to us that ‘Caliber’ himself does not know all the details of this project.
 At the end of his report, he lists individuals whom he thinks of as progressive and pro-Soviet.”
- p.49 “At the end of February, as soon as she gets her RR ticket, ‘Wasp’ will move permanently to Albuquerque, which is home to most of the wives of the workers in the camp. In Albuquerque, ‘Wasp’ intends to find a job as a secretary. She is a typist/stenographer. She intends to live there for 6-7 months and return to Tyre for the birth of her child. Before she leaves, we will get a material and oral password from her, in case the need should arise to contact her. When she arrives at her destination and finds an apartment, she will inform us of her address in a letter to her mother-in-law.
 We think that having ‘Wasp’ in Albuquerque will give us the opportunity to make a more careful study of the kinds of work and people that exist in the camp, and if ‘Caliber’ has valuable information, she could come to Tyre and report it to us.”
- p.59 “In a telegraphic message from the middle of December, we stated that Arno had left his telephone number with Charles so that he could be contacted. We did not mention in the telegram what sort of phone number it was. This was Hudson’s phone number, not Arno’s. It would have been a mistake to give Arno’s phone number, and moreover, Charles does not know Arno’s real name. According to the terms of the note, Charles was supposed to have called Hudson at his apartment in the morning. Hudson was supposed to have
- Liberal,
 Caliber
- !
- “Wasp”
- Hudson
 Huron¹²¹

informed Aleksey of the signal. We do not know on what information you base your conclusion that we left Arno’s telephone with Charles’s sister. Your proposal that Arno and Charles’s sister should meet regularly and more frequently is unacceptable. Such visits could attract the attention of C’s sister’s husband and take an undesirable turn for us. We do not know her husband well, and we wouldn’t want to get an extra person involved.
Anton.”

Feb. '45

Cover names	Year of birth	Number of children
Anton	1905	1
Arseny	1906	1
Aleksey	1913	2
Callistratus	1914	none
Light	1909	1
Photon ¹²²	1911	2

- p.77 On the meeting with Arno 17.2.45
[Prior to this, Aleksey had met with Huron.]
“I informed Arno that Charles had called and invited him to visit Ant. Arno was very pleased to hear this news, and we agreed that tomorrow (February 18), on Sunday, he would start out for Charles’s house, so as to arrive there on Monday, when Ant’s husband won’t be home. Arno – Charles Huron
- p.79 “Charles and Arno scheduled the meeting for the first Sunday in June. If there are any changes, Charles will let him know ahead of time in a prearranged letter or postcard addressed to ‘Leslie’. ”Leslie – Aleksey meets with Leslie (p.83)
- p.97 “Grouping of probationers as of March 1945 is as follows:
Arseny handles – Bugle, Thomas, Zero, Ferro, Nemo, Armor, Noise, Author, Bolt, Hong.
Aleksey handles – Arno, Charles, Chrome-Yellow, Bir, Star, Mlad, Persian, Huron, Ernst, Leslie.
Callistratus handles – Liberal, Meter, Hughes, Nil, Serb, Yakov, Lens, Objective, Squirrel, Block, Wasp, Caliber.
Light handles – Senya, Peter, Karl, Davis.
Photon handles – Reed. Liberal

As you can see, the regrouping is essentially minor among the operatives, but significant among the probationers. Liberal’s group was one of the largest groups, but after Liberal was fired from his new job – as an inspecting officer of the AAF signal corps, on account of Hut allegedly knowing that he was a member of the fellowcountrymen, !

we were forced to suspend L's activities and completely discharge him of all his connections in order to avoid failure. Liberal had handled: Lens, Yakov, Senya, Nil, Meter, Persian, Hughes, Wasp, and Caliber.

In accordance with Center's instructions and our proposals, the group has been broken down as follows:

Yakov, along with Lens's/Objective's k/k¹²³ was given to Callistratus for debriefing. Yakov's materials will be transmitted via Objective to Squirrel; the latter will also be connected with Callistratus.

Hughes works with Meter. Nil is also being reassigned to Meter. Meter is in his turn connected with Callistratus.

p.98 Persian is connected with Aleksey. Senya – with Light. This leaves only Wasp and Caliber, who are currently in the Preserve, and they can be contacted through any of our new people using our password.

The following small groups were active in 1944:

Arno - Charles, Bir, Chrome-Yellow; Bugle - Thomas; Star - Mlad, Peter - Karl; Liberal - Lens, Yakov; Liberal - Wasp - Caliber; Liberal - Meter - Hughes; Liberal - Senya.

p.102 Letter NY – C 19.03.45

Problems in our work:

1. One of the problems in our work is a degree of slowness in developing the problem of Enormous. Even though the office currently has probationers working on this problem – “Charles,” “Bir,” “Mlad,” “Caliber,” and “Persian” – they are unable to provide all the information our country needs. We need at least as much quality material as we have on “Air” or radars, and this we should strive for as a minimum.

p.103 To this day, we are unable to bring Ramsay's cultivation to a conclusion. For half a year we have been unable to have the necessary people sent to him through Echo. We gave 200 dollars back at the end of 1944 for such a trip, but to this day we do not know of any results.”

Charles

“The temporary loss of contact with ‘Charles’ from September to February was a dereliction of duty. Now this connection has been restored once more.”

p.130 Letter NY – C 26.06.45

“As we informed you by telegraph, the contents of Mlad's report that Star brought over were written out in milk on newspaper. Aleksey had to work hard to make out what it said and transcribe it. Given how much work we have, such a method of transmitting materials is extremely undesirable. He was unable to make out some of the words, but there weren't many of them, and the material was on the whole very valuable.

Star,
Mlad

p.131 Although it does contain some information, Caliber's material is unqualified and far from polished. We believe this is a result of, on the one hand, Caliber's insufficient qualifications, and on the other hand, the unexpectedness of Arno's visit to him, when he did not have materials ready.

Caliber,
Arno

Charles's materials are the most valuable. They give a sense of the work being done now and in a number of instances overlap Mlad and Caliber's information.”

- p.159 Aleksey on the meeting with Huron 1.04.45
 [Aleksey went to see Huron in Detroit.] Huron
 “‘Huron’ has as yet done nothing to renew his acquaintance with Fermi. He has not written to Goldsmith, or to Fermi himself. His explanation was that he thinks he can’t look for a new job now, and that it would be better for him to stay at his rubber company, because if he leaves the company, he will inevitably be drafted into the army and ultimately end up in the army and nowhere else. He explained that there are people on the enlistment committee where he is registered, who have long had a bone to pick with him and didn’t pack him off to the army only at the company’s insistence.”
 [Huron needs to get a job with Fermi or Goldsmith.]
- p.160 [There has been no success with Oppenheimer either.]
- p.212 Letter NY – C 12.09.45
 In our discussion with Star about his going to meet with Mlad on July 21, we came to the conclusion that it would be better if someone else went instead of Star. Preferably a young woman. This was what Mlad himself wanted as well. ☹ the meeting would appear more natural. Leslie - Mlad
- p.213 In Apr., Star was questioned when he got off the bus during a trip.
 p.214 We decided to send “Leslie.” She met with him on Aug. 18. (Mlad asked to have the date changed in a letter to Star) and received materials.
- p.250 Letter NY – C 19 Oct. 1945
 “‘Caliber’ and ‘Wasp’ came to Tyre. In the present mailing, we are sending you Caliber’s materials on the balloon. Caliber, Wasp, Aleksey (detonator)
 On September 21st, Aleksey met with Caliber in Tyre. The meeting was very short, because Caliber was supposed to have been home that evening (it was the eve of his departure), and had gotten out of the house only for a short time. During the conversation, it was established that Caliber works in the Preserve’s subsidiary workshops, which manufacture instruments and devices for Preserve and, occasionally, parts for the balloon. For instance, the detonators for the fuse of the balloon’s explosive substance was manufactured in their workshops,
 p.251 and Caliber gave us an ignition cartridge¹²⁴ of such a detonator. Caliber does not have access to the balloon itself or to the main workshops. He compiles the information he gives us about the balloon on the basis of what he hears from his friends who work on the Preserve and who belong to the personnel that has access to scientific materials (the so-called “red button personnel.” Caliber belongs to the “blue button personnel,” i.e., the subsidiary personnel).
 Caliber has been instructed to compile detailed profiles of people he thinks would be suitable for recruitment to our work.
 In addition, he was assigned to gather samples of materials,

- that are used in the balloon, such as tuballoy, explosive substances, etc. Materials occasionally end up in Caliber's workshop. Wasp
- The next meeting with Caliber (or rather, with his wife, "Wasp") is scheduled for December 21 in Sernovodsk. We think Leslie is a suitable candidate for making the trip there. We asked for approval of this trip by telegraph."
- p.257 [Chap has been unable to find Ramsay.]
- p.346 [In November, Chap learned from his comrade that Ramsay – is in Alaska, where he had been sent after being discharged from work on Balloon.] Ramsay
- p.7 "Station Chief Gold" Colonel A.E. Vassiliev, Retired Colonel A.A. Koreshkov. The Y.V. Andropov KI KGB USSR. M-84.¹²⁵ Iskhak Abdulovich Akhmerov. Preface. A serious flaw in the operation of A's station in the USA – is the absence of a direct connection with Center through illegal channels. If relations between the USSR and USA were to worsen, it would result in the cessation of activity from an illegal standpoint. There weren't any devices for radio transmission. Akhmerov had not been given codes or cryptographic means. Moreover, it is to his credit that the connection with C. – had gone without interruption.
- p.10 Starting out. In 1933, he studied at an American college in Peking, where he posed as a Turk (Mustafa Togmach). Many Americans and Englishmen who were studying China. Main assignment – information on Japanese policies in the Far East.
- p.11 Resolution of the Politburo of the Central Committee of the VKP (b) from 30.01.30: the need to gradually transfer the OGPU's intelligence operations to illegal positions (Chekhists/intelligence officers in the service of the Homeland. – M: KI KGB, pp.78-79).
- p.12 In 1933, he was sent to the station in Harbin. He was born to a peasant family in the city of Troitsk, Chelyabinsk Region, on 7.04.1901. His father died when Iskhak was a few months old. Mother – a seamstress who worked from home. After the death of his grandfather in 1912, Akh. was forced to go to work: an errand boy at a fancy-goods store, and later a grinder at a printing press. He worked as a farm-hand for a kulak.
- p.13 When the Revolution started, he was a worker at a private company in Kazan. In 1919, he was admitted to the Communist Party. He worked in the Tatar Narkomprod. In 1921, Akhm-v is sent to study at the Communist University of the Peoples of the East as a talented representative of the national minorities, and in '22, he is transferred to the international relations department at the 1st State University (MGU). In 1925 – to the Narkomindel. In '26 – to Turkey
- p.14 as secretary of the Consulate General of the USSR in Istanbul and Trapezounta. He learned to speak Turkish fluently + English. He was a co-optee. Carried out the station chief's assignments in Constantinople. In 1930, on the recommendation of a worker at the INO who worked with him, he was transferred to intelligence. In China – cover name "Gold."
- who?

- p.18 Route: Moscow – Vienna. Switch to a passport, supposedly issued in Constantinople. Issued a Chinese visa in Rome.
- p.21 He had wanted to travel by steamship from there to China. However, tourists and merchants told him that they usually traveled via the USSR: faster and cheaper. He went to
- p.22 the embassy to get a Soviet transit visa, and ran into an INO employee with whom he had worked at Center. The latter didn't know anything about illegal work of A. He tried to drag him to Ambassador Poteshkin, with whom Gold had worked at the Narkomindel. Gold barely managed to escape.
- p.23 That same day, he noticed that he was under surveillance. He was detained and taken to a police station. It turned out that they had been instructed to check everyone who went into the Soviet embassy. At the station, he was issued a *carte d'identite* – his first authentic document (for foreigners residing in Italy). He spent two days in M.
- p.29 In '34, he was recalled to Moscow. Center had chosen him to be sent as an operative to an illegal station in the USA, in order to assist the illegal station chief Boris, who had been appointed to replace the Soviet intelligence officer Davis, who had died in an automobile accident.
- p.30 He left for Geneva in Apr. '34. It turned out that he needed an Amer. entry visa. At the U.S. Consulate General, they asked for a reference from Swiss citizens. Gold lived in a private apartment, and he gave his landlord's name. He wasn't able to tell him ahead of time. He got a call from the consulate. Later: "I didn't even have time to remember your name correctly. But since they were asking about a Turk, I decided right away that they were talking about you and confirmed that you were living in my apartment."
He got a visa the next day.
- p.31 He arrived in New York on 23 Apr. '34. With help from the legal station, he obtained identity papers of a U.S. native who had been born to German parents. To become fluent in English, he enrolled in classes at Columbia U.
"The transition from being a foreign student to being an American in such a large city as NY, with its population of millions, was not particularly difficult, as it turned out. At Columbia U., I was known well only to the English language instructor and nine or ten students—most of them foreigners—almost all of whom intended to return to their countries after graduation. It was also unlikely that I would be remembered from university registration, which was typically done by thousands of people. Therefore, the only people who could have known me well were one of the instructors and the landlord at whose apartment I was then living, a Jew by nationality. Thus, there was no particular risk involved. If I had subsequently run into
- p.32 these people by chance, we could have done little more than say 'hello' and 'goodbye' to each other. I therefore thought that I was not risking much by switching to new identity papers. Because I knew that I would have to switch to new identity papers, I had made a point of not expanding my circle of acquaintances, and when I began living under American identity papers, I did not restrict myself when establishing connections. After adopting local identity papers, I kept my previous cover for a period of time: I attended classes, where lectures were given on economic, cultural, and sociopolitical sciences. I was not involved in any other work and therefore had free time at my disposal to learn the language well, study up on sociopolitical sciences, read magazines, go to libraries, etc."
(Akhmerov. On work in illegal conditions. Shorthand record of the lecture. KI KGB archive, 1954.)
- p.32 He had to work independently. Contact with the station chief Boris became difficult, and some time later he was recalled to Moscow because of his illness.

- p.33 Gold met with the agents and it turned out that they did not have any info. opportunities. Center sent several young workers to the USA. He finished creating an illegal station by the start of '36. 6 intelligence officers, including 2 women. Shady agents and those without prospects, such as "Leo" and his group, had to be weeded out. Suspicion of fraud. In order to check up on "Leo," Gold set up surveillance using the agents "Rita" and "Valet." Oth. check-ups.
- p.35 Gold began setting up a contact channel via sailors navigating vessels between the USA and Europe.
- p.48 Gold was recalled in '39. The illegal station was deactivated in '40, and the majority of agents were switched over to the "legal" station.
- p.49 Upon his return, he was appointed deputy department chief of the GUGB NKVD USSR.
- p.50 Gold married an American who had taken Soviet citizenship in '39 and become a foreign intelligence employee.
- p.51 Boris had recruited her in¹²⁶ intelligence work. Courier with the "leg." station in NY. She was transferred to Gold in '37 as the owner of a safe-house in Washington where Gold would go to meet with agents. She carried mail from W. to NY. "In '39 he requested Center's permission to leave with "Nelly". They consented."
- p.53 In Dec. '41, Gold and his wife came to NY via San Francisco. They lived in Baltimore. Until '45. Cover – a company that produced fashionable
- p.55 ladies wear and hats, which was owned by an agent. He became a co-owner.
- p.56 He invested \$4,000, and the business grew. He was involved in the company's affairs from 10 to 14.
- p.58 In 1942 – the threat of the draft. Conscripts were fingerprinted. But he already given them while arriving in San Francisco under diff. identity papers. Verification through files ⇒ exposure. Avoid getting drafted at any price. He obtained doctors' notes. At the same time, his agents were being prepared for transferal to his wife.
- p.59 He parted ways with the agent, but with his help he started his own fur business.
- p.63 On 6 November '44, Gold was awarded the Order of the Red Banner, and his wife – the Order of the Red Star.
- p.66 Exposed ⇒ Gold, together with his wife and daughter, left for the USSR at the end of '45.
- p.68 At the end of the '40s – beginning of the '50s, he worked in Switzerland as an Amer. businessman.
- pp.86- They trained illegals in Moscow. Wife – English language; Gold – behavior, work with
87 contacts, the life, generally speaking.
- p.86 During the 50th anniversary (1970) of the intelligence service – on the rostrum in the "colon. hall"¹²⁷ at the house on No. 2 Dzerzhinsky St. A whisper goes through the hall – a foreigner.

- p.3 File 17690
 Nikolay – Duche (personal letter). 1.10.35
 “To our great regret, not only has our work on the line of cultivating White organizations not improved in recent times, but it has weakened significantly. Clearly this is not a result of evil intent but of circumstances, which are often stronger than our desires. Leonid, who handled S/8 and S/16, fell gravely ill. His illness was so sudden and so severe that his doctors categorically forbade discussing work with him. (Angina pectoris.)
 Consequently, there has been no work of any kind with sources for almost a month and half now, and only in the next two weeks, apparently, will Leonid start to recover somewhat so that we can arrange to have these sources transferred to a different comrade. Here, however, we are faced with a major organizational question: are we really going to cultivate the Whites here in earnest, or are we going to use primitive methods and limit ourselves to S/8’s information? If we are to take this work seriously, we will need someone who will work on it exclusively. Bear in mind that Leonid was always a temporary worker here, and now he is leaving altogether and is to be posted home.
- p.4 “Judging from your letter, you were very quick to master the bureaucratic machinery of administration in the periphery. Cipher telegram – why that’s the holy of holies – and you flushed it down the toilet. I can imagine how you made our bureaucrats tremble when you started destroying and burning these relics.
 I send my greetings. We await your help. Please write. Yours, Nikolay. 1.10.35.”
- p.5 Nikolay – Duche (personal letter). 1.08.35
 “Dear Duche,
 I was very glad to learn that you had finally moved from a dull province to the very hub and focus of all business and events.
 It goes without saying that as soon as I beheld your vigorous signature under that oh-so-ironic remark of yours, I remembered all at once those golden days and evenings when we would set off together for the Kremlin’s dining hall and wolf down those marvelously delicious dinners.
 You understand, of course, that this could only have called to mind the image of those lovely girls who served us those dinners. This much, I hope, is obvious.
 Incidentally, I wanted to remind you that the girl who used to give you two servings of dessert works (I believe) at the “Prague” restaurant in the Arbat. Although I have no doubt that even without my mentioning it, you have managed to ‘re-establish contact’, in a bureaucratic manner of speaking.
 And now to come to the point. It goes without saying that the Whites sector is dissatisfied due to a lack of concrete cultivations on White lines, but there are a number of points to be made here.
 1) Amer. White organizations, in the organizat. scope of their work, do not at all resemble

Leonid, S/8,
 S/16

the ones with which you had dealings in Europe. This is a kind of cesspool, spinelessness, groundlessness of any undertaking. The internal squabbles between so-called organizations of various polit. stripes and tendencies – is the main thing on which these organizations thrive.

It is difficult to carry on successful cultivation in these conditions.

- p.6 2) The situation overseas for Whites residing here cuts them off both from the Union and from the center of Whites operations in Europe, and therefore, their desire to coordinate their work with Europe comes up against serious obstacles – a great many resources are needed, but apparently, they are unavailable. ...It goes without saying that none of this lessens the need to intensify operations and, of course, we cannot limit ourselves to the two agents at our disposal.¹²⁸ I must once more reiterate our grievance against Center, which had been expressed during my stay: we received no help with respect to potential new recruitment objectives. We sent over a great deal of S/8's materials containing personal profiles of leaders and Whites who are active here. Some of these profiles described people who must have relatives in the Soviet Union. We asked that you verify this and, if possible, obtain letters of recruitment. The sector, displeased with our work, didn't do a thing. ...Since you are truly an expert on the White movement, whereas I am not well-versed in this field – I await concrete assistance from you in this matter. As for the Ukrainians, you are in charge of this sector as well, judging from the telegraphic assignment. Obviously, you have already been informed of our "troblov" (troubles), as they say here. You know the story of S/10, that sole agent whom I took on, though he had failed and been deactivated. From that moment on, we have been entirely without agents in that sector, which is more important than the Whites sector. [Leonid had been sent specially to work on the Ukrainians, but he is incapable of doing it on his own.]
- p.7 "That's all there is – and you were worried, as they say in Moscow. How do you feel at work and in your personal life? You've been playing pulechka, naturally? Or no? I would be glad to have a more detailed letter from you, addressing all of my questions. I send my greetings. Yours, Nikolay." 1.08.35

- p.144 File No. 55951 v. 1
Resolution of the Committee of Information at the MID USSR, dated 21.09.50
Minutes No. 32
“On the progress of the implementation of the Committee of Information’s resolution from 23 February 1950, “On the state of intelligence work on the USA and measures to improve it.”
[It is being carried out unsatisfactorily.]
“The Committee’s resolution to reinforce stations in New York and Washington with qualified intelligence officers is being carried out in a completely unsatisfactory fashion. Of the 8 experienced operatives who were supposed to be sent to the USA, only 3 people were sent. Further selection of workers who meet the demands for intelligence work in the USA is being conducted slowly and haphazardly.
In the six months since the resolution to reinforce intelligence work against the USA was passed, the Committee of Information’s stations in Washington and New York have not been persistent enough in the matter of recruiting Soviet citizens in the USA for intelligence work.
Operatives in the stations and Soviet citizens who had previously been recruited for intelligence work falter in expanding their external contacts and acquaintances with persons who have access to government agencies that are of interest to Soviet intelligence.
- p.145 The stations have done virtually nothing to acquire recruiting agents, nor have they shown initiative in renewing ties with deactivated agents or using agents to infiltrate the State Department and the apparatus of the American intelligence .
The 1st department, 1st Directorate is not being persistent or decisive enough in correcting the situation that has arisen, nor is it utilizing station workers capable of conducting intelligence work to their full potential.”
- p.186 Notes on the concluding section of Comrade V.A. Zorin’s report at the meeting of Active Party Members of the Committee of Information on 20 February 1951, regarding the discussion between Comrade Stalin and a correspondent from “Pravda”
“Comrade V.A. Zorin identified the following tasks on the basis of Comrade Stalin’s discussion:
1. Help on the part of the Committee of Information to expose the imperialist aggressors. Detecting the aggressors’ secret plans.
2. Seek out and uncover antagonisms in the capitalist countries’ camp more quickly, in order to use them in the fight against the enemy.
3. Devote particular attention to exposing imperialist intrigue in the UN, compiling relevant materials

and enacting necessary intelligence measures.

4. Expedite the reorganization of work to ensure uninterrupted activity by the stations in all conditions and countries; expedite the mastery of new forms and means of work and new means of fighting.

Note which forms and methods of work are still our weak points and which of the opponent's working methods we could study, master them critically, and apply them in our work.

Verified:¹²⁹ I. Agayants.”

- p.252 Resolution of the Committee from 23.03.1950
On measures to improve informational work.
In the USA: “Designs and practical measures of American diplomacy directed against the USSR, China, and other people's democracies, as well as against progressive and national liberation movements in all countries. Concrete forms and facts of the influence of American monopolies over the USA's foreign and domestic policies. Political and economic expansion of the USA. The domestic policy struggle within the USA's ruling circles and their plans directed against the working class and the Communist Party of the USA. The advent of reactionary politics in the USA, the fascistization of the ruling clique in the USA.
- p.253 “Plans and measures of the Atlantic bloc and the Western Union. The Atlantic bloc's strategic plans and conflicting opinions with regard to them among its participants. The content of secret agreements between the USA and European countries. The financing of military programs. The USA's future intentions with regard to the federalization of Europe. Anglo-American and Anglo-French antagonism to this matter.
- p.254 Intelligence activity:
“In the field of economic information:
1. Plans of the U.S. government and large monopolies in view of the developing economic crisis in the USA. Economic measures of the U.S. government in the struggle to corner new markets and to infiltrate the colonies of old colonial powers.
Economic policies of the primary cap. countries vis-à-vis the USSR and people's democracies. Disagreements between the USA and W.E.¹³⁰
- p.255 The future of the “Marshall Plan.”

- p.301 Resolution of the Committee of Information from 1 March 1951
On the progress of the implementation of the Committee of Information's resolutions from 23.02 and 21.09.50 "On the state of intelligence in the USA and measures to improve it."
In the last 5 months, a number of measures have been enacted to eliminate defects.
"The practice of intelligence work in this period of time against the main opponent, contrary to the claims of individual skeptics that it cannot be conducted in the USA, attests to the fact that with skillful organization and proper purposefulness, this work can be conducted successfully, and positive results can be achieved."
[Certain progress was achieved by stations in France and Austria.]
- p.302 Leads in Amer. colonies, local citizens working in Amer. agencies. Several agents were sent to the USA.
- p.302 "The most serious shortcoming in the organization of intelligence work in the USA lies first and foremost in the lack of agents in the State Department, intelligence, counterintelligence, and in other most important U.S. government agencies, as well as in so-called business circles, which essentially determine the foreign and domestic policies of the USA. Stations in the USA have done practically nothing to acquire recruiting agents. Stations in other capitalist countries have similarly failed to carry out the Committee of Information's resolutions in this regard, and have not acquired a single recruiting agent for work in the USA."
- p.305 "The Committee of Information calls the attention of the entire operative staff of the central apparatus and the stations to the need to mobilize all their efforts in order to carry out the most important assignment of Soviet foreign intelligence – the expansion and reinforcement of intelligence operations against the main opponent – the United States of America. Furthermore, every Committee of Information operative needs to learn unshakably that the fight against the main opponent will not be a short-term activity, but rather, the main substance of all our work for a long time to come.
An indispensable condition for the successful resolution of this primary task is that we make a maximum effort, demonstrate
- p.306 persistence, initiative, bravery, and decisively overcome the underestimation of the fight against the main opponent, a narrow-minded attitude toward it, and avoid unimaginativeness and inertia in work."

- p.342 Resolution of the KI from 10.05.51
On agent infiltration of organizations and agencies of major capitalists.
“It is well known that bourgeois governments are the political salesmen for capitalist monopolies, that influential political posts are divided up among the proteges of these monopolies, and that the domestic and foreign policies of bourgeois governments are essentially determined by the large monopolies. The billionaires and millionaires of the USA, England, and France “have reactionary governments in their hands and direct them” (Stalin).”
è
Acquire agents in exclusive salons, clubs, Masonic lodges, unions, and industrialists’ and bankers’ associations.
- p.4 File 35112 v. 5 (1938)
Gennady – C 25.01.38 Jung
Problems between leg. and illeg. stations – they are “winning over” sources. Jung, supposedly, had his sources on White Guard organizations and Trotskyites taken away. Jung intended to report all this to C. and “insist on his rights.”
- p.5 Gennady – C 25.01.38 Morris - Brit
“Morris” works in the War Department. In the middle of ’37, in connection with work that had been assigned to him, he was granted special authorization to access the War Intelligence archive. This permit expires at the beginning of ’38. Our “underground agent ‘Brit’ has been connected with ‘Morris’” from the very start of his work.
- p.6 In view of provocation within the Comparty, “Sound” was instructed to compile pertinent materials. “‘Sound’ was unable to carry out his assignment. The problem is that, given the position he occupies within the organization, it is very difficult for him to illegally gather information about members of the Central Committee and Politburo.” “Sound”
- p.9 “Returning to the question of materials on provocation within the leadership of the local fellowcountryman organization, we must once again bring to your attention the fact that the source ‘Sound’ is unlikely to be able to verify the question about the provocateur that is of interest to you. ‘Sound’ could carry out our assignment very effectively, if he were allowed—at the very least—to let Browder in “Sound”

- on this task, enlisting his active help and support on this basis. After all, one ought to remember that it is practically impossible for ‘Sound’ to take an interest in documents and facts pertaining to members of the Politburo and the Central Committee of the local Communist Party without the good offices indicated above. Perhaps you will think it expedient to inform Browder some other way.”
- p.8 “Morris” obtained:
 a) materials of Amer. War Intelligence on the activities of Russian White Guard organizations in Manchuria and China (report from intelligence agent in China).
 b) top secret material on the so-called “partisan movement in Siberia” (from an agent in Warsaw).
 c) on the internal economic and polit. situation in Germany.
 He obtained them at the end of Jan. ’38.
 + Materials from the archive of the Justice Department, in particular, the FBI.
- p.16 Letter Gennady – C 13.04.38
- p.17 Morris had also been recruited for work on the provocateur within the Comparty. In the archives of Amer. intelligence, he found two of the provocateur’s reports. The first – on a conference of the leading workers of the Comparty in Chicago on 18 Jan. ’38. The second – a conference of the senior leaders in Detroit on 1.09.37, which was attended by 8 members of the local Central Committee: J. Stachel, R. Hudson, William Weinstone, N. Sparks, W. Mortimer, E. Hull, W. Penter, and B. Gebert.¹³¹
- William Weinstone
- “Because in the process of investigating this affair, we studied the autobiographies of most of the members of the Central Committee of the local fellowcountryman organization and, in particular, of the aforementioned participants in the conference, we automatically narrowed the candidacy down, by process of elimination, to William Weinstone.”
- Sound
- Sound was instructed to obtain biographical information about him. 42 years old. From ’29 to ’30, he was the district organizer for NY. In ’31-’32 – delegate in the Amer. section of the Comintern in Moscow. Returned in ’33. Serious disagreements with Browder. From ’34 to the pres. – leader of the Michigan organization, which has its center in Detroit.
- ! “According to the source ‘Sound’, Weinstone had been close to Bukharin and Stasova when he was in Moscow.”
- Underlined in the file
- p.23 Gennady – C 13.04.38
- “Luiza”¹³² came to the Communists with a request to learn the fate of Boris Vinogradov, “her close, familiar friend.” She is supposedly writing a book about her life and intends to mention him in it. She asks how Vinogradov had worked with her.
- “Luiza” (Liza – Martha Dodd)
- p.24 Handwritten note on the document (someone in C.): “A letter from B. Vinogradov should be taken for her.” Another

note: “Entrust contact with Luiza to a worker whose failure would not be very damaging to us; if L. is not giving valuable materials – leave her alone.” Liza

p.23 Also: “Before contacting her, it is extremely important to determine a key fact about her previous work, namely: was she a deliberate accomplice in work with Vinogradov, and if not, did Vinogradov use her without letting her in on the nature of the work.”

p.30 NY – C 25.05.38
 “Having been informed that Vinogradov denies ‘Liza’s’ participation in his criminal activities, we have decided to contact her. ‘Igor’ will establish the connection.”

Liza - Vinogradov

ê

Vinogradov – diplomat, co-optee, there is a file on him

p.45 Nikolay – C 29.06.38
 “Igor contacted ‘Liza’ on 15.VI. Liza’s first question to Igor was, “What happened to Vinogradov? Was he arrested?”
 Igor replied that Vinogradov works in Moscow, and that he was surprised at Liza’s question. To this, Liza said that she had asked that question because she had not heard anything from Vinogradov in over a year. Vinogradov had promised to marry her as soon as he obtained permission in Moscow, and naturally, she had been waiting to hear from him. Now she wants to know what she should do about her domestic life – should she wait for Vinogradov or get married? She decided for herself that it was useless to wait for Vinogradov; she came to this decision following a conversation several months ago with the embassy counselor Umansky, who, it seems, had told her frankly that, first of all, he didn’t know what had happened to Vinogradov, and second of all, he does not think that he would be able to marry her. She has a fiancé at present; she wants to know what she should do – could she send an inquiry to Vinogradov by telegraph? If Vinogradov reaffirms his promise, she will wait for him and turn down her fiancé. Her fiancé – Adolf Stern, 40 years old, a Jew, a man of independent means, who had helped the Comparty with money when he was in Germany a couple of years ago. A liberal; at present, he has received an offer to work at the New York Housing Commission. She does not think her marriage would get in the way of her work with us, although she is not altogether sure what she should do.”

Liza Vinogradov

- p.48 “Sound’s” attempts to identify the provocateur were unsuccessful. “Sound” – Browder
 “The problem is that obtaining such materials naturally required the approval of the head master of the local fellowcountrymen. Sound came to him for permission to obtain these materials. Sound did not know the real reason for our interest in these materials, but when he started talking about these materials with the master, the latter said: “Tell your friends that I came to an agreement about everything when I was in Moscow; I’m taking care of this business myself, and I will bring it to a conclusion. All the materials were compiled by me and will be sent to the proper destination.”
 Morris – deactivated. [Evidently, in connection with Brit’s defection.]
- p.32 Nikolay – C 28.06.38 Jung – Trotskyites
 [Nikolay thinks that Jung should give the work on the Trotskyites over to him. Otherwise – unnecessary expenditure of energy, possibility of dangerous collisions, “because Jung does not know our agents and we would not know his.”
Joint letter
- p.33 “On our work here with regard to big politics”
 “Having worked in the USA for almost 5 years and studied, to a degree, the political nature and customs of people in the political sphere, I have come to the conclusion that as of today, we can and must set ourselves the task of working in the sphere of big politics.
 Because they attach immense significance to the USA as the most important factor in political and economic affairs, all of the world’s major countries spend enormous sums of money in this country on propaganda (in the broad sense of the word), using radio, the press, and oth. instruments of propaganda, as well as on bribes for political figures in the government, senate, and congress.
 The fact, cynically expressed by Crook, when he said that he worked for Polacks and Englishmen, is characteristic of this country. To us, this is baffling, but here it is normal.
 Every senator and congressman works for somebody, either for some monopoly or other, or for some countries or other; not, of course, in the sense of stealing documents and giving them to foreign intelligence officers, but in the context of big politics.
 Crook
- p.34 There is a known group of congressmen that one way or another raises, at every session of Congress, the question of Soviet propaganda, of the need to sever ties with us, etc. It isn’t hard to see that the Germans or the Japanese are behind them. The English have their people, and so forth.
 There is a large-scale operation underway to bribe the press. It is common knowledge that before the USSR was recognized, Hearst and his publishing company led a campaign for its recognition and was the most decent pressman in the USA, portraying the USSR in the best possible light. He had counted on getting millions after it was recognized, but we didn’t give him a thing. He then went to Germany, and says that in addition to a medal,

he received several million dollars from Hitler and led a pro-Hitler and virulently anti-Soviet campaign. This is not to say that Hearst is by nature not a Fascist, only that until 1934, the Hearst press here was of decent quality.

From time to time, there appear in the radical-liberal press exposés of Japanese operations with regard to bribing the press, etc. Germany expends enormous resources here to organize the German nationalist elements and conducts extensive propaganda amongst the German population of the USA, which numbers several million people here. They publish Fascist German newspapers. The Italians and even the Polacks do the same here. We, on the other hand, and our embassy don't do a thing here.

The embassy limits itself to receptions where they drink "Russian vodka" and eat "caviar"; this is the extent of our propaganda. I believe that everything that can be done here by others,

p.35 can and must be done by us. I would go so far as to say that our objective situation here is better than that of other countries, namely:

a) The organization and intensification of anti-Japanese sentiments, and through this, the formation and financing of certain contacts. In this country, with its sweeping anti-Japanese sentiments on every level of society, this is a very advantageous starting point for our operations.

b) Work among Jewish political circles on the basis of anti-Fascism and anti-Semitism. It is a known fact that bourgeois Jewish political figures play a major role here in the country's politics.

Our internationalism and the Stalinist solution of the national problem in the USSR is met with broad approval and sympathy in Jewish circles. This could be put to brilliant use in our interests.

c) In recent times, side by side with the aggravation of reactionary politics in the country, there has been an activation and consolidation of the democratic front, which is made up of liberal, radical, and even Communist elements.

The growth and consolidation of so-called industrial trade unions (John Lewis), which now contain up to 4 million organized workers – all this creates preconditions for the entry into the Senate and Congress of people capable

p.36 of directing and influencing U.S politics in the direction we need.

Working from these three foundations, we could get to the point where there could be any number of people (ours) in the lawmaking departments of the USA, who, with their speeches and their work as a whole, would influence the politics of the USA.

d) The press. Besides the pathetic "Russian Voice" and "New World" (publications of the Amer. Comm. Party), there is currently nothing pro-Soviet in this country. Circulation of 25,000 issues. Politically ignorant, and even illiterate in the sense of Russian language. Not distributed outside of New York. At the same time, there are between 2 and 3 million Russian emigrants in this country (not White Guard members). These are emigrants from tsarist Russia, who fled for various reasons

and who now follow the life of the USSR very closely, think of it as their homeland, rejoice at its successes, etc. Work among these emigrants could have an enormous effect. These are, after all, many millions of voices, and with proper work they could be sent down the necessary path.

We need to create our own press here. We need to buy an American publishing house wherever it can be done (and it can be done) and start conducting real propaganda. There is no need to be afraid of the word “propaganda.” Everything should be skillfully organized—and this can be done here—so as to make it foolproof, and everything will be fine.

p.37 [All work should be carried out in conjunction with the plenipotentiary representative and trade representative.

In this regard, “Liza’s” brother, who is running for Congress on the Democratic ticket, is of particular interest. He is known to us as a radical-minded individual.]

“We think that even now, before he is elected (later it will be more difficult), it is essential to recruit him and help him with money for the election campaign. Perhaps he won’t be elected, but this is a risk we have to take. Send instructions by telegraph.”

p.37 Passport work.

[We need a completely independent station operating underground.

p.38 We have no choice but to work through Sound, i.e. party contacts, “which is, of course, undesirable and dangerous.”]

Sound

“...The situation at large is such that we need to hurry. After a certain purge of our staff, people will apparently be sent over now at a fast rate; meanwhile, we do not have the resources in order to provide these people with good books and covers.”

“Purges

p.40 [Nikolay is requesting to be replaced. ☹ He has become a target of criticism on the party line.] “I don’t attend meetings or clubs; nor did I enter into an agreement on socialist competition. All this, of course, could only have resulted in the fact that the Party community is in some form or other blackening my name.”

Cheka –
party

[It was possible to solve this problem with the previous party leadership.]

p.41 “The re-elections took place recently. 9 people were elected to the Bureau: all new, including the secretary. The organization’s activity, in the social-party sense, has increased many times over. My own situation in terms of time constraints and high levels of stress has also increased many times over. I have already received an invitation from the secretary to visit him for a discussion. It’s obvious what this discussion will be about, and it’s also obvious to me that I cannot change a thing. The only way out I can think of is to leave this place.”

[Oth. reason – “severe exhaustion and anxiety.”]

“Let me add that my wife and I are both very upset over being separated from our son, who is being raised by two old people who are incapable of providing him with a proper upbringing. When I came home last year, I

- encountered the extremely unfortunate results of the old people's upbringing. All these—as I see it—very serious motives give me reason to hope that you will do everything in your power to have me quickly replaced.”
- p.61 [C. did not recall Nikolay. He was very upset. He had hoped that at least his wife would leave in Sept/Oct. of '38.]
- p.72 Letter NY – C 14.09.38
 “With regard to the matter of setting diplomatic intelligence in motion, we have written to you that we are continuing to look for means of approach to the State Department.”
 [We are expecting information from “Liza” regarding contacts.]
 “At present we are looking for means of approach to four persons in the State Dept: 1) Roy Veatch – aide to assistance of the State Dept.; 2) Yost, an employee of the State Dept.; 3) Robert Hiss – an employee of the State Department; 4) Al-drich – Trade Division of the State Department. According to our information, these are progressive people who regard our country approvingly.
- p.76 [Liza had wanted to go to the USSR to look for Vinogradov, but Igor talked her out of it.] Liza
 p.101 [Liza brought a letter from the U.S. Ambassador to Spain, Bowers to her father (former U.S. ambassador to Germany.) Liza
- p.102 “In sending you the Russian translation of this letter, I would like to call your attention to the major political interest of this letter, which characterizes Bowers himself in a very positive light. I think this letter can serve as the starting point of a serious cultivation of Bowers with the intention of recruiting him.”
- p.104 [“Sound's” wife was in Moscow. The Station asked C. to help her get a job.] “‘Sound’ is very anxious about this.” Sound
- p.105 “On underground agents. Illegals
 a) “Yuz” – “Yuz” has been completely thrown off balance by his uncertain situation, and he is extremely nervous. I think at the very least he needs to be informed of the state of affairs with regard to his use and receive replies to the inquiries he sent by telegraph.
 b) “Smith” – “Smith's” situation is even more abnormal in view of the fact that, not only has he not been given a reply to his inquiry, but he has even been left without money. Although his estimate is worth a thousand dollars a month, he was left entirely without money in November and December. I had no choice but to lend him money. The last time “Smith” came to New York, he said that he only had 5 dollars. “Smith” is very worried, as a result of which he suffered a heart attack.”

- p.117 Letter NY – C 1.12.38
 “Since becoming the wife of a millionaire, Liza has experienced significant changes in her lifestyle: she lives in a luxurious apartment on 57th Street in New York, has two servants, a chauffeur, and a personal secretary. She is very excited
 Liza
- p.118 about her plan to travel to Moscow as the wife of the American ambassador. According to her, her husband is ready to give 50 thousand dollars to the Democratic Party fund if that post is promised to him. He hasn’t heard anything concrete yet. He is currently seeking a means of getting to President Roosevelt through Wall Street. We already wrote to you that so far, his chances are very low.”
- p.256 Center – To Gennady 9.06.39
 “From the moment that the London conference of representatives of Arab countries (held at the beginning of this year) issued a resolution on the Palestinian question and the turning point in this regard in English politics in favor of the Arabs forced the Zionists to shift their focus to America and to offer the services of the Zionist apparatus for espionage work in return for the protection of their interests in Palestine.
 Zionism
 For this purpose, in February of this year, a representative of the Zionist movement, the well-known Zionist leader Chertok, was sent to New York for talks with American leaders. We are aware that until recently, the Zionist organizations were used foreign (in particular, English) intelligence to conduct counterrevolutionary and espionage operations against the USSR.
 Please report on Chertok’s visit to America, on the results of his negotiations, and on the attitudes in Zionist circles with regard to the conference.”
- p.277 Gennady – Center 6.06.39
 [We received material pertaining to the time when Ilf and Petrov were in California and when Galkovich served as General Consul in San Francisco.]
 Ilf,
 Petrov
 “This material is from the secret division of the local police there, from which it is clear which methods were used by Amer. intelligence both for surveillance and provocation. The leader was an American intelligence agent – Captain ‘ ’.¹³³ Intelligence operations around the consulate and Soviet people arriving here were conducted by involving the Soviets in the affairs of the local fellowcountryman organization there and introducing them to its members. As part of the ruse, a special house was rented where our Soviets would meet with alleged Amer. Communists and inflammatory speeches were made. From the materials, it is obvious that a woman had been recruited for this as well.”

- p.358 C – To Gennady 5.08.39
 “We think that at present, it would be expedient to renew ties with Morris. Now in particular, the American intelligence documents he gave could be of great interest to us. Taking into account the fact that Morris might have been betrayed by Brit, it is essential to be very careful when renewing ties with him and to keep up the connection infrequently. One meeting per month is quite enough, and these infrequent meetings could be arranged in a way that would preclude failure.
 It is essential to send someone local to contact Morris, rather than contact him directly yourself.”
- P.388 C – To Gennady 23.9.39
“On preparations for the presidential election.
 In view of the preparatory election campaign that is underway in your country, we are setting ourselves the task of helping bring to power a president who supports the policies of the New Deal and at the same time keeping the reactionaries—opponents of Roosevelt’s policies—from power. Hence, it will be essential to gather compromising materials on the latter.
 With such materials at our disposal, we could, by publishing them in the press, compromise any candidate who opposes the current president’s policies.
 In order to carry out this assignment, you will need to do additional work on the following questions at once, which will have to be coordinated with the specific on-site situation.
- P.389
- a) Which agents can you recruit for this work, besides Liza, President, and Crook.
 - b) Immediately identify all the candidates who might run for president.
 - c) What specific publications can be used for this purpose, and what specific work will have to be done to that end.
 - d) What resources will be needed in order to conduct this work.
- Report your ideas to us in your next mailing or by telegraph, so that we can draw up a concrete plan of work on this line.
- Morris
Brit
- Line “A”
(Roosevelt’s
election)

- p.26 “Young Woman”
Alice Barrows – Troyanovsky’s contact. In charge of the Public Education Division of the Department of the Interior. She gave him info. on the polit. line, which she received from someone in the Justice Department. Troyanovsky does not know him. We agreed with Tr. about switching to our line. Young Woman
- p.43 The cover name was given in June ’38.
- p.111 Gennady – C 1.12.38
“According to information from ‘Sound’, ‘Young Woman’ is a member of the local Comparty. The connection between her and Troyanovsky was known here and censured by local party circles. It is worth noting that ‘Young Woman’ fallen into a kind of habit of associating with Soviet representatives, attending dinners given at the embassy, attending official functions, etc. Before Troyanovsky, she had maintained personal contact with Skvirsky. From Skvirsky she went to Troyanovsky.”
- p.171 Gennady – C 2.02.39
[C. has ordered that contact with “Y.W.” be cut off in view of her membership in the Comparty.] Comparty
- p.80 “Crook” NY – C 14.9.38
[He was vice-chairman of the commission for the investigation of anti-American activities in 1934. However, Dies has now given him to understand that he has no need of his services.
When it became obvious that Dies would direct work against the Communists as well, “C.” was told of the need to speak out against him in the press. When Congressman Arthur
- p.81 Healey left the commission, C. took the opportunity to speak out (he had previously refused). He also wanted to make a speech on the radio. He gave us the text ahead of time (p. 110).
- p.83 It is known from various sources that over the course of several years, C. conducted intelligence work against the Fascists. He had agents
- p.84 in Fascist circles. He later identified these agents (three of them).
- p.108 NY – C 1.12.38
C. was reelected to Congress. We received from him a list of Nazis in the state of New Jersey (75 people) and California (117 people).
- p.136 C – To Gennady 11.02.39
He gave shorthand records of Dies Committee meetings. Information about Fascists and the work of the authorities with regard to the Comparty.
“This portion of the stenographic records is also of interest because it allows us to identify a number of provocateurs, Trotskyites, police
- p.137 agents, and at the same time – to gauge the extent of potential failures and problems for the American CP resulting from the work of the Dies Committee.”

- p.137 [We think it would be expedient to use C. for:] Crook
 “a) organizing the failure of the Dies Committee, utilizing all resources to have the functions of the Dies Committee transferred to ‘Crook’s’ committee. In the event that the Dies Committee is not sabotaged and its powers are extended, we will set before ‘Crook’ the task of getting himself onto the staff of the Dies Committee.”
 [b) Covering the activities of Fascist organizations
 c) Profiles of public figures and high-level government employees.]
- p.161 Letter NY – C 2.03.39
 “In the course of almost two months that Congress has been in session, we have become thoroughly convinced that ‘Crook’ does not have the means to obtain valuable and interesting political information or to work on our behalf in Congress.
 ‘Crook’s’ connections in Washington are very weak, he has a poor understanding of current political affairs, he is always badly informed, he does not know people well, and he is unable even to furnish us with an intelligible political profile. He is given to error in his evaluations of political and internal affairs.”
 [He was unable to provide information as to who would become the U.S. ambassador to Moscow, even though the appointment had already been made.]
- p.162 C. was not included on the Dies Committee. He wants to pass a law through Congress that would grant him the same functions that the Dies Committee has.
- p.163 C. is in charge of a committee on emigration and deportation. If he were able to get the law passed, he could conduct work on Fascists and espionage organizations.
- p.164 [Began withholding money. Paid Dec.’s wages in Jan., and have not yet paid Jan.’s and Feb.’s wages. Told him that he hasn’t done anything.]
- p.165 C. objected that he is constantly carrying on explanatory work in Congress among congressmen about the fact that Fascist countries are the enemies of the USA. + speeches.
 “We do not think it possible to continue paying ‘Crook’ 1,250 dollars a month just for his anti-Fascist speeches and are in favor of implementing changes in our relationship with him. We propose checking him again, and for that purpose, making an effort to switch him over to a system of payment per completed assignment.”
- p.237 Gennady – C 14.04.39
 [Did not give money. C. was very indignant and demanded money. Ultimately, he admitted that he had not worked hard enough.
 “After he promised to “reform,” we gave him \$500 toward his wages for March; the remaining sum we decided to withhold for a while, so that he will be forced to work. He was extremely displeased with this turn of events. He raised once more the issue of the system of receipts. When producing receipts, he would attempt to pull outrageous stunts. At first, he did not indicate on the receipt how much money he had received, nor did he put the date. When we brought this ‘absent-mindedness’ to his attention, he put the date, but instead of putting 1939, he—as if by accident—put 1929. At our insistence, he corrected the year at once. He is constantly trying to pull similar stunts, because ever since a certain

law was

- p.238 passed about the registration of individuals who receive money from foreign governments, ‘Crook’ has been very much afraid of producing receipts and has resorted to various ruses to make the receipt defective.”
- p.238 [Gave materials from Congress regarding the discussion of the War Department budget for 1940. Transcripts of meetings of the budgetary subcommission. Reports of the Secretary of War, Chief of Staff, various generals and officers.]
- p.241 [Crook has been in Congress for 17 years.]
- p.247 C – NY (no date)
[We cannot agree with the negative evaluation of C. He has connections ☞ he has been elected to Congress for the 8th time.
- p.249 Igor is having difficulty handling C.]
- p.250 “He is, after all, a man of some social standing, and the means of approach to him should be somewhat different than it would be for any ordinary agent. Igor was obviously unable to handle this task. Now that we have received a number of receipts from him, we need to ‘meet him halfway’ and stop taking receipts from him. Because the business with the receipts is very important to him, it would be better for us to show that we ‘trust’ him, which according to him we have not done.”
- p.269 Gennady – C 6.06.39
“We first came across ‘Crook’ in 1937, when we were obtaining a passport for the underground agent ‘Bubi’. We obtained a quota for ‘Bubi’ through ‘Crook’, by bribing ‘Crook’ and his people. Around the same time, we learned through ‘Crook’s’ secretaries
- p.270 that in fact, he was in charge of a gang of criminals that engaged in various shady activities, selling passports, transporting people illegally, naturalization, etc.
...Our opinion of ‘Crook’ has not changed. We still consider him a consummate racketeer and blackmailer.”
- p.272 “According to our information, ‘Enemy’ has written a detailed deposition for the Dies Committee. Dies plans to use these materials for his anti-Soviet plans. We instructed ‘Crook’ to get this material for us. The latter promised to try.” “Enemy”
- p.369 Letter NY – C 22.08.39 Crook,
Enemy
[Crook gave materials from May 18th to June 1st from the Dies Committee .]
“Enclosed with the item about ‘Enemy’, we are sending materials on film about ‘Enemy’, which were received by ‘Crook’ at the Department of Labor. In the letter, which is addressed to ‘Crook’, a member of the Committee on Emigration describes in detail—in reply to an inquiry by ‘Crook’—the whole story of ‘Enemy’s’ departure for America and the role of the Dies Committee in postponing his deportation from America.

- The material is documentary.”
- p.370 [Crook reported that Dies wants to look into Amtorg.]
[Paid him his wages for April-June. Took his receipts.]
“We have not paid him for July yet, and we do not intend to pay him for the time being, because he is not fulfilling the obligations he took upon himself.”
- p.371 [Details about “Enemy.” The role of Don Levine.]
- p.166 President President
Letter NY – C 2.03.39
[“President” received information about Roosevelt’s plans through congressmen with whom he is acquainted. The struggle against conservative Democrats. Congressman from Washington state, Coffee – discussion with Roosevelt.
- p.167 *New Deal* supporters should seize control of the Dem. Party at the upcoming conference. If they don’t succeed, then form a new party with the help of a rift made up of supporters of the *New Deal* and progressive elements. The architect of the plan – active member of the Dem. Party, Costigan (according to our information, a member of the Comparty). Senator Pepper told “President” about his conversation with Roosevelt’s wife. She thinks Roosevelt should run for a third term].
- p.186 Gave documents from his father’s personal archive.
- p.187 Established contact with Helen Fuller, an employee of the Department of Justice. Liberal views. She said:
“Hoover – director of the Bureau of Investigation – is a consummate Fascist, who with the help of the Bureau of Investigation, is building a Fascist machine across the whole country. He is a man with great political ambitions, and is very dangerous for Amer. democracy.
Hoover maintains files on almost all polit. figures, congressmen, senators, and businessmen. He compiles compromising material about everyone and uses it for the purposes of blackmail.
At the examination of the most recent allocations for the Bureau of Investigation Hoover blackmailed those congressmen who attempted to speak out against an increase in allocations for his agency. Moreover, where some of them were concerned, he even used instances of casual sexual liaisons. For his staff, Hoover picked 100% fascists.
We came to an agreement with “President” that he would try to become friendly with this girl in order to receive information from her on a regular basis.
- p.267 NY – C 2.05.39 Calls to mind
[President is temporarily working in NY at the “Southern Council for Human Welfare.” At the Station’s insistence, he is trying to secure a meeting with Secretary of the Interior Ickes Michael Straight
in order to get any job he can. The conversation with him will be a test to see how Roosevelt’s people treat President. If it doesn’t work out, we will give him a directive to try to join the leadership of the Dem. Party.]

- p.329 Enemy Enemy
 C – To Gennady 7.07.39
 “We informed you by telegraph that it is essential to organize work on Enemy on having him deported from your country. According to U.S. law, because Enemy came there on a one-time visa, he cannot remain there as a permanent resident and must leave in order to receive an emigration visa at one of the American consulates in another country. It is essential
- p.330 to pursue a simultaneous line in order to stand in the way of his reentry into the USA as an emigrant, b/c then his deportation would not achieve its goal.
 [In *New Masses* – an article in favor of Enemy’s deportation.]
- p.331 “We informed you that we do not object to having *New Masses* continue its campaign. We never forbade this in the first place; we simply wanted to know on whose initiative this campaign was started.
 Everything should be directed at having Enemy deported from your country, and the campaign in the magazine ought to help in this regard.
 We are discussing the possibility of publishing compromising material about Enemy and, it is possible that we will send you the results by telegraph even before this letter is received.
 We are unable to oversee the campaign directly from here,
- p.332 because it takes too long for us to receive articles, and it is difficult for us to follow the dispute. For instance, we do not have the very first article that appeared in *New Masses*, only the second one, and we do not know what was written there. You have been given the general instructions, and they will have to be adhered to.
 We will have to assume that Enemy betrayed Peter and his wife, as well as the agent Ernst, who was recruited by the latter two and who works in Europe, but is at pres. in the USA.”
 [You should set up a reverse connection with them, so that they can find you easily. Pre-arranged conversation over the telephone.] Peter and wife
- p.346 Gennady – C 28.07.39
 “On your instructions, we demanded from Crook to arrange for ‘Enemy’ to be deported. His first reaction was to try to prove to us that it was impossible under American law to deport a foreigner who entered the country legally. Under pressure from us, he agreed to find out the legal aspects of ‘Enemy’s’ case in greater detail; he delayed this matter
- p.347 for a long time, and at last said definitively that it was impossible to deport him. Under a great deal of pressure, he finally agreed to write an inquiry to the Department of Labor regarding the reasons for the Department of Labor having granted ‘Enemy’ an extension on his visa. ‘Crook’ wrote the letter and gave us a copy, though not without resistance (it is enclosed). Supposedly, he has not yet received a reply to this letter. We would not be surprised if it turned out that he never sent a letter to the Department of Labor to begin with, and had prepared the copy especially for us. At the most recent meeting on 21.07, ‘Crook’ assured us that he had received information from a Department

of Labor employee named 'Shenssy', according to which 'Enemy' has only 60 more days to live in America, and that he would not be granted any more extensions. Moreover, he tried to prove that his letter from 12.VII should play a decisive part in this regard. If 'Enemy' does not leave the country before the visa expires, he will supposedly be deported."

- p.169 NY – C 2.03.39 President
 "By way of preparing for his election campaign, 'President' plans to start a small weekly newspaper in his state. It is possible that this newspaper will be published on behalf of the League of Democratic Youth, of which 'President' is being nominated chairman in the State of Virginia. 'President' does not have money of his own. The money will have to be raised. We think it is essential to give him 3-4 thousand dollars for the aforementioned purpose."
- p.127 NY – C 1.12.38 Transatlantica
 ["Sound's" source works as a clerk for the "McClure Newspapers Syndicate." He gave letters and financial documents from the company. Active participants: D. Joffo – worked in the Brit. Intelligence Service from 1916 to 1921. Affiliated with a bank in Riga, lives in Riga. Connected in the USA with Waldo, the company president. –Amerasia?¹³⁴
 Sound
- p.128 The letter discussed helping Kerensky organize his trip to the USA.
- p.129 There are suspicions that the company houses an organization working against the USSR
- p.132 NY – C 11.02.39
 [It was given the name "Transatlantic."¹³⁵ Hoover – "Secretary," Waldo – "Bor," Joffo – "Voyager," Kerensky – "Loser."
 Source of information – "Artist."
- p.145 [Information supposedly attesting to Waldo's ties with Nazis.
 Also– a large number of disjointed facts, names, suspicions.

- p.420 File 35112 v. 5a
NY – C 5.10.39
[In the context of “Transatlantica,” Elizabeth Bentley was brought to Waldo to work as a secretary.] Sound found her. Bentley
“She is a real American – Aryan, 32 years old, single, a first-rate stenographer and typist with a higher education. Elizabeth Bentley showed up in Bor’s office at the beginning of September and offered her services, after filling out a lengthy application form. We verified her former places of employment ourselves, in case Bor were to inquire about her. He did in fact make several inquiries over the telephone, and after obtaining favorable recommendations, he hired her for a two-week trial period. She lasted through the trial period and now works as Bor’s secretary (writing letters dictated by him). She comports herself well, and he has a high opinion of her. We gave her the following line of conduct: maximum performance and efficiency at work, to be well dressed (it was necessary to spend a bit of money), with respect to politics, to show that she is not too fond of Jews without being glaringly anti-Semitic...”
- p.394 C – To Gennady 9.11.39
[Measures pertaining to the departure of a number of workers bound for home.]
[“Harry,” “Yuzik,” and “Martinez” were recalled.
Agents “Satyr,” “Black,” and “Bob” will continue to be handled by Gennady until the arrival of the new colleague. “Satyr” – works on Trotskyites.
- p.395 “Black,” “Bob,” “Cupid,” and “Chauffeur” had worked on the same line. Now they need to be deactivated and directed toward 3-5 months of independent work. Stipulate passwords for future rendezvous.
“Jung” is also leaving. Some of his sources are being deactivated, and some are being given to Gennady. “Jung”
“In light of his recent hesitation, the source ‘Nigel’ cannot be left entirely without a contact, to prevent him from being lost altogether; therefore, give him to ‘Igor’.” “Nigel”
- p.396 “Jung is essentially no longer connected with the source ‘19’, and the question with regard to him is no longer relevant... We are sending, in this mailing, a letter to Peter, in which we propose that his wife should take steps to renew ties with ‘19’.” “19”
Peter
- p.408 [From “Morris” we have received: Morris
1) An excerpt from a file of the Dies Committee (the Dept. of Justice requested these materials from the Committee, and Morris made a copy;
2) Excerpts from the files and correspondence of the Justice Dept. pertaining to various matters;
3) copies of reports by the West Coast Division of U.S. War Intelligence (San-Francisco) for 1918-1920.
“Morris’ obtained all the aforementioned materials

on his own initiative and without our permission. We have not yet recommenced work with him, and think it is essential to wait until the investigation by the Dies Committee is over.”

- p.410 NY – C 5.10.39
Report by Twain on the meeting with Richard.
“I consider it my duty to report that K-r and his wife are in a very bad, disastrous position, both in the material sense and in the sense of being able to remain in this country in the future. As is well known, they came here as tourists on a diplomatic passport that was valid for 6 months in this country. This passport and the visa have already expired. At pres., he has asked H-n for an extension on his visa in America. It is very likely that it will be denied. They have ended up in a very difficult financial situation in this country, or to put it bluntly, without any means of subsistence. When they arrived here, they had a small sum of money (see his account), which has long since been used up. The fact that after their arrival here, they traveled from NY to California by bus attests to the fact that this money was not spent frivolously. In accordance with the law, as tourists living here, they were not allowed hold even a temporary job within the USA. In spite of this, they had no choice but to take various jobs, always under different names, working a few days at a time, b/c if this fact had been discovered by the authorities, they might have been subject to immediate deportation. They live with his wife’s aging mother, who is in turn supported by her grown children. Their situation is also exacerbated by the fact that everyone knows that they
- p.411 had lived well in H-n (Harbin – A.V.),¹³⁶ that they have an apartment there as well as other property. This makes it rather hard for them to come up with a satisfactory reason as to why they live in poverty in America...I also think it is necessary to point out that in spite of all this, they have a cheerful attitude. K-r himself makes a good impression as someone who is loyal to us. He constantly waited and believed that ties with him would be renewed.
- p.412 Report by Richard
[Richard’s mother lives in the city of Bright, evidently in California as well.
- p.414 For some time, it seemed to him that they had been abandoned.]
Didn’t receive a salary for 7 months.
- p.424 NY – C (no date)
“‘Sound’s’ cross-examination is not yet finished and the Grand Jury has not submitted an indictment. The files of the “World Tourists” office are still under seizure by the investigative authorities. When cross-examining ‘Sound’, the investigators are constantly trying to link him to passport-related activities of the local organization and to Moscow. One can sense, in ‘Sound’s’ opinion, that the questions are intended to portray him as an agent of a foreign government on the line of his tourist organization. They ask questions about the nature of
- Establishing
of contact
with the
illegal
“Richard”
- Richard
- “Sound”

his connection with the Moscow Intourist (in the business sense), how he had come to be in charge of the "World Tourists" office, what his turnover was, and where he had gotten the money to start up this business...

- p.425 The last time he went before the Grand Jury, he noticed "Enemy" in the waiting area, accompanied by two people, one of whom was a translator. "Sound" recognized "Enemy" from photographs printed in the newspapers and by the fact that a translator was present. According to "Sound," "Enemy" was in the Grand Jury meeting room for over an hour and left by a different exit. It is difficult to say whether "Enemy's" being there had anything to do with "Sound" having been summoned at the same time... Enemy
- p.426 We think it is essential to place particular emphasis on the fact that "Sound" behaved unacceptably as our source, in that he concealed from me his work for the local head master, sending and receiving coded telegrams to and from Mokhovaya¹³⁷ through his office. Having admitted his mistake, "Sound" said that in the past he had supposedly told "Nikolay" about this. I do not mean by this to disparage 'Sound's' contributions to our work."
- p.434 NY – C 5.11.39 [We assigned "C" to infiltrate the special services. He said that he has an acquaintance in the FBI, Anderson, for whose son "C" had given a recommendation for admission to the naval academy. We asked for FBI information about Sov. citizens, Germans, and Italians. "C." said he would try. He later said that Anderson had agreed and asked for 20 thousand. The operative replied – Crook
- p.435 \$300-400 for concrete material and a receipt. In Oct., C. said that Ander. had not found any material against us, but that he is still looking. A week later, "C" brought a report, supposedly compiled by Anderson. The report stated that "representing the Soviet secret police in America is a certain Golos from 'World Tourists', that the Sov. consulate does not issue a single visa without his approval, etc." + report on Amtorg '36-'37. [All subsequent attempts to obtain materials came to nothing.]
- p.452 NY – C 13.12.39 [At pres., lives in his father's house in Virginia. Plans to run for Congress in 1940. Failed in '38. It would help him if he acquired a small weekly newspaper. Center allotted 3,500 dollars, but that is not enough. "President"
- p.453 The station¹³⁸ asked for 5 thousand. He has no means of his own. The most feasible option – "Blue Ridge Herald," which is published in his voting district.
- p.454 He is counting on enlisting the free services of prominent Washington journalists and of his sister.
- p.455 "The direction of the newspaper will depend entirely on us. We will work out every detail of the newspaper's agenda with 'President'.

It should not be too left-wing, and it should not be pro-Soviet – nor, it goes without saying, should it be anti-Soviet. A moderately liberal local newspaper with a direct connection to liberal Washington journalists and their participation in this little newspaper.”

- p.479 NY – C 16.02.40 “Clever Girl”
 [“Bor” fired Clever Girl, saying that he needed workers who knew the newspaper business. “Bor” frequently replaces his employees. Clever Girl – one of the few who managed to stay at the job for more than 4 months. “Bor” gave “Clever Girl” a good reference and promised to help her get a new job.]
- p.512 NY – C 19.04.40 U.S. presidential elections. “Sound”
 “In order to activate our station’s political work, particularly in view of the beginning of the presidential reelection campaign (activization of the internal political life of the USA), we have decided to identify, through ‘Sound’, the most qualified, proven American newspaper workers, who have interesting connections and resources for covering the behind-the-scenes activities of political party leaders as well as of individual financial groups, Roosevelt’s administration, individual departments, etc.
 The head master of the local fellowcountrymen recommended the two aforementioned individuals through Sound: Robert Miller and George Seldes. The former has only just applied for membership in the organization (meaning a secret enrollment), while the latter is a longtime fellowcountryman, who is listed on a special register. The former has major connections in New York and Mid-Southern American¹³⁹, while the latter has them in Washington. They both run independent newspaper agencies (financially well-off and independent), which we could put to successful use. We could carry on work with them through Sound.”
- p.525 NY – C 24.5.40 “Enemy”
 “On May 10th, Amtorg’s lawyer, Mr. Michael reported that according to information he received from Benjamin Levine, who lives
- p.526 on 65 East 193rd Street, the Bronx, tel. RA 9-0236, ‘Enemy’ is allegedly in the Soviet Union at pres., where he was sent by British intelligence under an unknown name. This information had filtered down from legal circles that are conducting a claims suit against ‘Enemy’, that was filed by Paul Wohl (171 Madison Avenue), who at one time lent ‘Enemy’ 1,000 dollars and has not been paid back to this day. According to Michael, ‘Enemy’ had allegedly lived here under the name Walter Porfir.”
- p.5 File 35112 v. 1
 To People’s Commissar of Internal Affairs of the USSR, Comrade L. Beria
 Report
 “In number of people and in financial capabilities, the American Trotskyite organization is the most powerful of all the Trotskyite groups that exist in European countries. In his counterrevolutionary work managing the 4th International and individual Trotskyite groups in China and European and South American countries, Trotsky relies first and foremost on his American cadres.
 Our intelligence operations in the fight against American Trotskyites have until now been only informational. All the conditions are in place to destroy the American Trotskyite organization; all that we lack are workers in the station who specialize in that line and who would organize this operation. There is one principal worker in the station on this line,

Harry, who must be recalled home in view of his illness.”
[Dispatch employees of the 5th department of GUGB.]

- p.6 Chief of the 5th department of GUGB NKVD
State Security Major Fitin
“ ” September 1939.
- p.7 To People’s Commissar of Internal Affairs of the USSR, Cde. Beria
Memorandum.
In view of the changed international situation in Europe and the existence of contamination both in the staff of the station itself and among agents in the USA, which could lead to undesirable consequences for us, I think it necessary to conduct all work of the American station with utmost caution and to minimize meetings with agents along the following lines of work:
1. With regard to technical intelligence, to meet only with those agents who are carrying out your special assignment.
 2. With regard to the polit. line (Trotskyites and Whites), to meet only with valuable and verified agents about whom there are no doubts of any kind.
 3. Particular attention should be paid to diplomatic intelligence and to servicing the Sov. colony and Amtorg, preserving the principle of agent caution and reliability.
- p.8 [It is proposed to recall home:
“1. Station Chief Gennady.
2. Station worker Harry, as someone who is not completely reliable and who is, moreover, sick.
3. Underground agent Jung, as someone who has been abroad for a long time, and who is unknown to any workers in the department. Furthermore, one who requires medical care.
4. Underground agents Yuzik and Martinez, as they are unknown to anyone in the department and were registered abroad by the enemies Passov and Shpigelglaz. In addition to all this, they had their identities revealed to

the agent 'Sound', who has cause to be suspected of Trotskyite activity.

"Sound"

5. New York exhibition worker Semen, in view of his garrulousness.

6. Tech. intelligence worker Mimosa, in view of low value.

[It is proposed to send several new ones.]

p.10 "D. Special measures.

I think it necessary to put before the Central Committee of the VKP (b) the question of prohibiting, while the situation is strained, the systematic convocation of party, general, and trade union meetings of Amtorg and delegations that are a source of information for the Americans."

E. Agents.

1. In tech. intelligence, keep 10 of the 36 agents with whom we are connected. Break off ties with the rest for the time being.

2. On the polit. line, keep 13 of the 59 agents with whom we are connected, and keep 10 conditionally; altogether – 23 agents. Break off ties with the rest.

Chief of the 5th department of GUGB NKVD USSR

State Security Major (Fitin) 25.09.1939

p.11 Outline of agent networks.

Blerio –
Shumovsky

p.18 "Approved"

People's Commissar of Internal Affairs of the USSR (L. Beria)

Plan

for the organization of the illegal station of the 5th department of GUGB in the USA.

For organizing intelligence work, create an illegal station of the 5th department of GUGB NKVD USSR in the USA, comprising:

1. Station Chief – Faber

2. Millie

3. Sidney.

All three are taking the first Soviet steamship leaving the USSR for the USA and are disembarking illegally onshore.

Faber's station is to be assigned the following tasks:

1. Faber's group should first of all settle down and consolidate itself in the USA. At first, Faber and Millie will be legalized around "Boss," in whose business we have invested 5,000 Amer. dollars.

Faber and Millie will finalize their legalization on the basis of new identity papers, which they will be required to obtain both for themselves and for Sidney.

2. Using available agents and their connections, send agents posing as company representatives, newspaper correspondents, and so forth to Turkey, Syria, Iran, and Iraq to gather military intelligence information about allied and Turkish armies in the Near East.

p.19 3. Cultivate and detect anti-Soviet activities on the part of emigrants

in the USA.

4. Ensure good agent coverage of the “Old Man.”

The station and its use:

1. Transfer the deactivated agents “Frost,” “Electrician,” and “Boss,” the active agent “Nigel,” and “Author,” who has given his consent to work with us, to Faber’s station for use.
2. First and foremost, it is essential to contact “Frost” and come up with a way to start a business with them¹⁴⁰ or around him, which could be used for our intelligence maneuvers. Use “Frost’s” opportunities among Zionists to establish ties with people in Syria, Palestine, and among anti-Soviet emigrants in order to cultivate them.
3. Instruct Faber to study, in person, the agents Nigel, Electrician, and Author, and on the basis of this to determine the possibilities for their practical use.
4. Permission is granted to conduct recruitment of agents for work in the USA and for dispatch to countries in Europe and the Near East both “in the open” and “in the dark,” under a false flag, depending on specific circumstances and peculiarities of each agent. In individual cases, to ease working conditions, lower risk, and cover up our work, permit not only work under a false flag, but also, with Center’s and Faber’s approval, collaboration between our agents and American and British intelligence.

p.20

Procedure for setting up contact.

There are several ways to establish contact between Faber’s station and Moscow:

1. Through “Luka”;
2. Two-way mail connection through Odessa;
3. Radio connection
4. Courier connection through a neutral country
5. Steamship connection.

For contact through “Luka,” each side is assigning a special person. On the part of the illegal station, this will be Sidney, and on “Luka’s” part ... , who will not conduct any other work in the Station.

The mail connection will be two-way. In the USSR, correspondence will be sent in cipher and secret writing to Odessa, at the address ...

From the USSR, correspondence will be sent to the USA to addresses that will be given by Faber upon his arrival on-site.

Radio connection. Faber will set up a radio connection in person in conjunction with special instructions devised by the 2nd special department of the NKVD USSR (see supp.) A courier connection is being set up between the USA and Italy. Couriers will be selected by Faber, who will inform Moscow of them, after which he will be given secret addresses and recognition signals for the couriers.

Steamship connection. Faber is instructed to study and, if possible, set up a connection through steamship crew members, who maintain regular links between the USA, Italy, and Greece.

Faber’s station will be provided with cipher and secret writing. Code keys for the cipher and secret writing will be arranged separately.

p.21

Faber’s station is directly subordinate to the 5th department chief of GUGB. An expense estimate for six months is attached.

5th department chief of GUGB
 Sr. Major of State Security
 (Fitin)
 Deputy Chief of the 5th department of GUGB
 State Security Major
 (Sudoplatov)
 Sr. Oper. Officer of the 5th department of GUGB
 State Security Major
 (Zarubin)

17 April 1940
 Typed by Zarubin

- p.22 Document – date and author unknown
 (draft of a report?)
 “Veterans of International Brigades who took part in the civil war in Spain.”
 [American survivors returned to the USA. United in an organization of veterans overseen by the CP USA. The greater part of those sent to Spain was chosen by the Comparty leadership. The Party’s confidence was borne out by many.
 About ten people were recruited to work in the Soviet pavilion at the World’s Fair in NY (as security guards, restaurant and movie theater employees, etc). Two of them still work in Amtorg: one as a chauffeur, the other in the restaurant (the source Volunteer).
 “At present, we ought to take an interest in the veterans once more,
 bearing in mind the possibility of sending some of them to unoccupied France, to Portugal, to North Africa, etc.” Volunteer
- p.23
- p.24 Report “Which agents working on Trotskyites does “Sound” know and a plan for contact between the station and all agents working on Trotskyites.” 21.9.40 Sound
- p.26 Deputy People’s Commissar of Internal Affairs of the USSR
 To the Commissar of State Security, 3rd rank
 Cde. Merkulov
 Report
 In the near future, almost 400 Americans will be leaving the Western regions of Belarus SSR and Ukraine SSR for the USA. The largest concentration of Americans is found in the following regions: Belostokskaya – 102, Lvovskaya – 44, Dragobychskaya – 42, Tarnopolskaya – 28, Stanislavovskaya –17, and Baranovicheskaya – 16.
 In order to study the American constituent with the object of recruiting them for work abroad, I am requesting your approval to dispatch the Dep. Chief of the 10th section, Cde. Pavlov and Operational Officer Cde. Kukin to Belostokskaya and Baranovicheskaya regions, and Sr. Operational Officer Cde. Morozov and Panov to Lvovskaya, Dragobychskaya, Tarnopolskaya, and Stanislavovskaya regions.
 Dep. chief of the 5th department of GUGB NKVD USSR
 State Security Major (Sudoplatov) 13 November 1940.

- p.27 To 5th department Chief Fitin
Report
[We left for Baranovicheskaya and Belostokskaya regions in BSSR. By the time we arrived, some of the people had already left for the USA. We spoke with 50 persons.
- p.28 “Of all the people we examined, not a single one was found who would be suitable for our purposes. The overwhelming majority consists of semi-literate peasants who had at one time gone to the USA for work and obtained citizenship, which they now want to use in order to leave the Soviet Union. Another significant group consists of children of emigrants from former Tsarist Russia and former Poland who were born in the USA and had left during childhood. This category of persons has a right to American citizenship and has been trying to secure Amer. passports from the American embassy so that they can leave for the USA.
All the aforementioned persons have, as a rule, a poor general education, a poor knowledge of English (or none at all), no interesting connections in the USA, and to top it all off, an anti-Soviet attitude.”
- p.29 “On the whole, all of these ‘American citizens’ are kulak elements of the village, have a hostile attitude toward Sov. rule, and could easily be used by foreign (especially German) intelligence, all the more because they consider themselves, as foreigners, to be to some extent ‘untouchable’. Cases
- p.30 of their use by German intelligence already exist.
Dep. Chief of the 10th section, 5th department of the GUGB
Jr. Lieutenant of State Security Pavlov
Operational Officer of the 10th section 5th department of the GUGB Kukin 7 December 1940
- p.31 Report (no date)
80 ppl. have been recruited on USSR territory since 1 January 1940
in Lithuanian SSR – 64 ppl.
in Latvian SSR – 8 ppl.
in Estonian SSR – 3 ppl.
in Lvov region – 1 per.
in Leningrad – 1per.
in Moscow – 3 ppl.
Distribution of agents by country:
USA – 58 ppl.
to South America – 18 ppl.
to Mexico – 2 ppl.
to Canada – 2 ppl.

“Stephan” –
Deutsch
p.38

To People’s Commissar of Internal Affairs of the USSR, Cde. L. Beria
Report
“I am requesting your approval to organize an illegal station in the USA and to dispatch Cde. ‘Stephan’ as the illegal station chief and Cde Kreshin as his assistant. It is proposed to assign the following tasks to the illegal station:
1. Renewing ties and work with the sources “19,” “Nigel,” and “Morris.”
2. Organizing new recruitments, especially in defense businesses and in Departments which seem impossible to infiltrate through legal station.
3. Organizing the recruitment of agents with the aim of transferring them to Europe. For the transfer of the aforementioned workers into the USA, it is proposed to take advantage of the mass relocation of Jews from the Baltic region to the USA and oth. American countries.
Chief of the 5th department of GUGB NKVD USSR Sr. Major of State Security Fitin.
“ ” January 1941
Handwritten note:
“To Cde. Prudnikov. The Narkom approves sending ‘Stephan’ and Kreshin to the underground in the USA. You may begin working out a detailed plan for deployment, legalization, and work.
Sudoplatov 20.1.41.”

Deutsch

p.39 [Stephan should be legalized around Boss. Contact – according to Faber’s plan (see p. 18)].

p.41 Expense estimate for “Stephan’s” station for 6 months

	For 1 month	For 6 months
1. “Stephan” and “Sylvia’s” allowance	400	2,400
2. couriers “Don” and “Carmen’s” - // -	150	900
3. maintenance for two safe-apartments - // -	300	1,800
4. agents’ allowance: “President” - // -	200	1,200
5. Oper. expenses for meetings with agents and for travel	300	1,800
6. One-time oper. expenses	-	5,000
7. One-time equipment expenses	-	1,000
8. Household expenses (acquisition of photo equipment and accessories)	-	300

Total: 14,400

p.43

Plan of operations

“To arrange for ‘Stephan’ and his family to be sent over to the USA, we are using his Austrian passport, which was issued under the name Alfred Deutsch in Austria and expired in December 1937.

For the purposes of using the passport to travel to the USA, we are preparing a copy of the document with ‘Stephan’s’ wife written in, providing a 5-year extension (with a stamp from the Austrian consulate in Paris), and filling in a route from France to Latvia and all marks of Stephan’s residence in Latvia until the present time.

Concurrently, we are assigning our station chief in New York the task of finding someone who could submit a petition to U.S. authorities for the issue of an immigration visa to the family, whom we plan to send from Latvia to the USA. This could, for example, be done by ‘Frost’ or ‘Boss’.

Having been informed by the station that such a person has been found, Stephan will write him a warm, ‘family letter’, in which he will inform him of his desire to come to live in the USA with his family and ask for help in this matter.

As a courtesy for his relative, he will send in the 2nd or 1st letter several photographs of his family in a domestic setting.

We will receive the return address for this letter from the NKGB of the Latvian SSR, where Stephan ‘lives’, according to the cover story. This address will be reported to the address department in Riga, and all the necessary information will be indicated on an address card.

p.44

“When he is informed by the station that the matter has turned out favorably, Stephan will submit a petition by mail to the Amer. embassy in Moscow about issuing him a visa to settle in the USA.

Later, when he is requested to visit the embassy personally, Stephan will ‘arrive from Riga’ and speak with an embassy official in accordance with the cover story that we developed.

In the course of the maneuvers, it is possible for Stephan to reside for a brief time in Riga at ‘his’ address.

Old Latvian identity papers and a Soviet foreign residence permit will be prepared for Stephan and his family.

These documents will be necessary for brief residency in Latvia and presentation at the American embassy.

Stephan’s mother will use her old passport, in which the necessary marks will be made, which will extend her trip from Austria to Latvia.

In the course of these maneuvers, the plan in question may be subject to certain changes, which in every instance will be coordinated with the directorate leadership.

Dep. Chief of section ‘A’

1st directorate of the NKGB

State Security Lieutenant Kropachev 23 May 1941

p.45 ["Stephan's" wife has a separate Austrian passport. "Stephan's" mother-in-law has a genuine German passport, with which she came to the Sov. Union from Vienna in 1940. This is the passport she will use to go the USA.

"Stephan's" "cover story": born in 1904 in Vienna, a Jew, a chemist by education, lived in Vienna until 1935; from '35 to '39 – in Paris, where he owned a Viennese fashion workshop; his daughter was born in Paris.

p.46 He arrives in Riga in '39, and at pres., he is petitioning to leave the USSR for the USA through his "acquaintance" from Paris, who lives¹⁴¹ in the USA. The "acquaintance" – "Boss," a longtime and proven agent, who owns women's fashion house in NY. "Boss" was actually in Paris in '38 on business. "Boss" agreed to petition for a visa for "Stephan," and even to pledge to Amer. authorities that he will guarantee Stephan a job in his studio. Stephan and his family should leave for Riga in order to familiarize themselves with the city.

Dep. Chief of the 3rd department, 1st directorate of the NKGB
 State Security Major (Prudnikov)
 Approved Chief of the 1st Department of the NKGB USSR
 Sr. Major of State Security (Fitin)

June 1941

p.47 [Stephan was supposed to have reinstated deactivated agents: "Boss," "19," "Nigel," "Author," "Liza," and "President,"

p.48 begun work with them and obtained new leads.]

p.57 [Evidently, suspicions against Sound were lifted, b/c it was proposed to engage him in bringing illegals into the USA in Feb. '41 (Gennady's cipher telegram)].

Sound

p.60 Report on intelligence in the USA (compiled by Dep. Chief of the 3rd department, 1st directorate of the NKGB, State Security Major Prudnikov, 12 April 1941 (evidently for 1939-41)

[Obtained on the polit. line: "confidential report of the 'United Press' agency on Amer. gov't policies vis-à-vis Japan, on French-American negotiations with regard to installing Ameri. aviation bases on the island of Martinique, on secret negotiations between Petain, Churchill, and Halifax, the annual report of the Western division of Amer. intelligence, materials on the activities of the Dies Committee, materials on the activities of

p.61 Hoover's committee for assisting Finland, documents on the activities of the Trotskyite 'center' in the USA." [Good results on NTR]

p.68 "As of 1 January 1939, there were 4 cultivations: 'Bankers' – cultivations of Trotskyites, 'Old Man', 'Enemy', and 'Transatlantica'. Of these cultivations, two ('Old Man' and 'Enemy') are finished, 'Transatlantica' did not give positive results; a check-up is currently underway, after which it will have to be closed."

p.68 "Agents in the USA, with the exception of agents obtained in the Baltic region, are highly developed intellectually and occupy high social positions, namely:

diplomats – 4 ppl.

polit. figures – 2 ppl.

journalists – 22 ppl.

economists – 4 ppl.

professors – 8 ppl.

engineers – 49 ppl.

free professions – 3 ppl. and oth.

Of the agents who are connected with us at present, 22 are the most valuable, for example: President, Paul, Arena, Informator, Liberal, Octane, Talent, Pike, Grin, et al.

p.69 Of the agents who are deactivated, there are 20 valuable agents, such as “19,” “Nigel,” “Vacek,” “Redhead,” “Cheetah,” “Novice” et al.

[4. Station personnel. At pres. – 15 ppl.

From 1933 – 1 p. ‘40 – 7 p.

’37 – 1 p. ’41 – 3 p.]

’39 3 p.

“Of these, only 2 people (‘Gennady’ and ‘Luka’) have operational-Chekist experience; the rest are young Chekists who have been in service since 1938 and do not have operational-Chekist experience, especially in work abroad.”

[By knowledge of English:

good – 4 poor – 3

satisfactory – 7 none – 1]

“In the given period of time, 7 people were recalled from the station for various reasons. Of these, 4 ppl. – in 1939, and 3 ppl. – in 1940.”

p.70 “Assignments on the political and diplomatic line:

1. Study the international actions of the American government in war conditions, in particular actions directed against the USSR;

2. Work on studying political groups which could influence the policies of the American government (the American ‘Cliveden Set’, Bullitt’s group, the ‘New Deal’ group, the Willkie-Morgan group).

3. Work on covering the policies of the Amer. government with regard to the Pacific question.

4. Cover the work of the American ‘Secret Service’ and Intelligence, which these organizations are conducting in the context of U.S. preparations for war.”

p.79 “We are singling out the agents ‘Vacek’ and ‘Redhead’, who were deactivated in 1939, as the most gifted agents, who could be used not only on the press line, but also in econ. intelligence.”

←

Vacek,
Redhead

- p.83 To Dep. Chief of the 3rd department, 1st directorate of the NKGB USSR
State Security Major Cde Prudnikov
Report
“Prior to 1939, the primary task before our legal station in the USA was not diplomatic and political intelligence, and therefore this work was conducted occasionally. Although they cultivated Trotskyites, this work did not go beyond covering their counter-revolutionary activities.
As of 1 January 1939, among the employees of the station, in addition to the Station Chief Gennady, ‘Igor’ worked on the diplomatic and political intelligence line until May 1940, undercover as the 2nd secretary of the Sov. Embassy in Washington. ‘Harry’ worked on cultivating Trotskyites until January 1940, undercover as a representative of the Red Cross Society.
Besides the legal station, there was also an illegal one, whose primary objective was the diplomatic and political intelligence line. The station comprised a single employee – Station Chief Jung. When Jung was recalled in December 1939 to the Sov. Union, the station ceased to exist.”
Work in
'39-'41
- p.84 Agents working on diplomatic and political intelligence.
On the legal station line, we had few agents as of 1 January 1939, who for the most part were of low value. Only two agents were very valuable: “Liza” and “Morris.” To provide this line with our work, the station was asked to acquire valuable agents; however, there have been no positive results in 1939.
Ties were renewed with the valuable agent “President,” but before this matter could be concluded, he had to be deactivated in view of the fact that our employee Igor, with whom he had been connected, left for the Sov. Union.
Ties with the agent ‘Crook’ (a congressman) were also renewed; however, he did not meet our expectations, and the connection with him was broken off.
In Moscow, the American embassy employee “Purser” was recruited prior to his departure for the USA. The contact terms were sent to the station in 1940; however, the connection has not been established to this day. Our agent “Diana” was transferred to the USA. The station contacted her in 1941.
Liza,
Morris
President
Crook
- p.85 The illegal station had the valuable agents “19,” “Nigel,” “Arena,” and “Leona,” who was once again recruited in 1939, however, after the departure of the illegal station chief “Jung,” we had no choice but to deactivate these agents, because it was dangerous to work with them on the legal station line, because these valuable agents could have been exposed. Additional agents, “Queen,” “Braun,” and “Paul,” were acquired on this line in 1940; as of today, the station only contacts and works with the latter.
In 1941, “Dir” (“Kid”), “Pal,” “Jurist” (“Cashier”) and “Sachs” (“Hello”) were also recruited to work for us as agents.
[The following highly valuable materials were obtained on the dip. and polit. line in '40-'41:

- p.87 1. "Paul" – A word-for-word translation of a confidential report by the director of the Washington office of "United Press" on the policies of the Amer. government vis-à-vis the Japanese.
2. "Paul" – on French-American negotiations on the question of installing American navy and air force bases on the island of Martinique and on French naval forces in the West Indies.
3. "Kid" ("Dir") – on secret talks between Petain's representative and Churchill and Halifax.
4. "Pal" – on the contents of a talk by Roosevelt's envoy Currie ("Page"), who has returned from China.
5. "Jurist" ("Cashier") – excerpt from a letter from Winston Churchill to Roosevelt.
- Insert p.86 6. "Morris" – annual report by an officer of the West Coast division of the intelligence department for the 1918 fiscal year.
7. "Crook" – Materials on the activities of the Dies Committee (on the investigation of the Comparty and its leaders, and a list of enemies of American democracy)
8. "Arena" – report on a classified survey of the division of civil servants by the head of the War Department Air Force for 1938.
9. "Sound" – copies of documents describing the activities of Hoover's committee during the events in Finland.
- p.87 "Available cultivations. "Bankers"
1. Agent file "Bankers" – cultivation of Trotskyites. However, this cultivation is limited to covering their activities. There are no
- p.88 suitable agents for active struggle. The station has been asked to acquire agents through whom we could wage an active battle to defeat the Trotskyites.
2. Agent file "Transatlantica" – cultivation of espionage organization in the USA. This cultivation has been going on since 1938; however it has provided no concrete ties to the Sov. Union. Facts are not corroborated. It has been decided to close this cultivation. Transatlantica
3. Cultivation of "Enemy" – the defector Krivitsky. Cultivation is over. "Enemy" took his own life. "Enemy"
- The most valuable agents in the USA.
- 19 – Adviser to the U.S. Secretary of State. Gave authentic and valuable materials from the department. Deactivated. It is essential to work with him through an illegal agent. ←
- "Nigel" – son of an American millionaire. Worked in the State Department. Recently on the Democratic Presidential Election Committee. Gave valuable materials from the State Department. Deactivated. It is essential to work with him through an illegal agent.
- p.89 ["Liza" – Daughter of a former Amer. ambassador...Deactivated.
- "President" – Currently involved in publishing the magazine "American Week." A left-wing magazine. "He has major connections among government and political figures. Could be a talent-spotting and recruiting agent."
- "Author" – a millionaire. Chairman of the Society of Friends of the Sov. Union. Recruited in Moscow. He was not passed over to the station. Could be a talent-spotting agent.
- "Paul" (currently in England) – a journalist. Secret member of the CP USA. Valuable materials and leads. He has major connections. Could be an information agent, talent-spotting agent, and a recruiting agent.

“‘Arena’ – employee of the ‘Civil Service Commission’. Gave informational material and material for the card index. Could be used as a talent-spotting agent, through whom we could plant

p.90 agents among the government apparatus of the USA.”

“Kid” (“Dir”) – secretary of the well-known Amer. journalist W. Lippmann. Secret member of the CP USA.

“Pal” – economist at the Treasury Department. Secret member of the CP USA.

“Cashier” (“Jurist”) – Assistant Secretary of the Treasury. Secret member of the CP USA.

“Morris” (failed) – “has access to the main archive of the Justice Department (which is also where the archives of Amer. intelligence are stored). Gave materials from the intelligence archive. He was deactivated in connection with “Brit’s” betrayal. Could be a valuable agent.

“Satyr” – works in the Trotskyite Central Committee.

“Hell” – works in the Trotskyite publishing house “Pioneer Publishers”

“Bob” – works in a Trotskyite publishing house as publishing director of the newspaper

“Labor Action” and the magazine “New

p.91 International.”

“There is, in addition, a group of valuable agents who are used for the station’s operational activities (surveillance, background checks, removals, eavesdropping, etc) – ‘Informer’, ‘Nick’, ‘Veil’, ‘Adam’, and ‘Carmen’ as a safe-house.”

p.92 “Conclusions.

1. USA – a land of great opportunities for our intelligence work.

p.93 2. It is essential to organize our intelligence work on Europe and Asia from the USA (recruitment of agents, training them for dispatch to any country that is of interest to us, and finding covers for our illegal employees for work in other countries).

3. There are also great opportunities for work within the USA on objectives that are of interest to us; have agents in these objectives who were recruited on ideological grounds.

4. In order to conduct full-blooded intelligence work in the USA, it is essential to create an illegal apparatus and rely on it first and foremost.

5. It is completely obvious that the legal apparatus cannot provide for the development of diplomatic and political intelligence and the cultivation of intelligence and counterintelligence of the USA.

6. However, while creating an illegal apparatus, one should not abstain from using legal opportunities as well. For this, it is essential to reinforce the legal station with a sturdy and experienced Chekist acting as leader and with experienced operatives. All the more because with Gennady’s departure, no one will remain there besides Luka who would be capable of overseeing, helping, and teaching rank and file operatives on a day to day basis.

11 April 1941. Chief of the 2nd section, 3rd department, 1st Directorate of the NKGB
State Security Sr. Lieutenant Butkov

- p.116 Order to the chiefs of the 3rd, 4th, and 6th departments of the 1st directorate of the NKGB
 “Work out assignments for all stations to detect, through agents, the press and oth. resources – the disposition, organization, weaponry, and military plans of Germany against the Soviet Union.”
 [The strength of the German army as distributed among ground forces, SS and SA forces, the Air Force and the Navy. The structure of military formations, numbers of tanks, etc. Plans for military operations against the USSR.
 7 June 1941. Chief of the 1st directorate of the NKGB USSR
 State Security Sr. Major Fitin
- p.122 Report by the captain of the tanker “Azerbaijan,” Izotov, on the transfer of RU General Staff employee, Kogan.
- p.123 Report by agent “Vladimirov” on the deployment of an illegal. Deployment of
an illegal to S.
Francisco
 “Before the motor ship that had been entrusted to me left on its latest voyage to ports on the Western shores of America on June 11th of this year, I received an assignment from the command of the Vladivostok maritime division of the NKVD to transfer Comrade ‘X’¹⁴² to one of the American ports of entry.”
 [“X” was stowed in Cde. Katkov’s cabin, where he remained for the duration of the voyage.]
 Enlisted:
 Nikolay Danilovich Koba – first mate
 Mikhail Nikolaevich Malaksianov – 2nd mate
 Grigory Emelyanovich Bochkarev – boatswain
 Ivan Pavlovich Chernousov – donkerman
 Anastasia Illarionovna Smyka – ship’s barmaid.
 Koba and Malaksianov – to live next door to Katkov’s cabin: leaving to go to the bathroom, bringing food.
 Bochkarev – to conceal Kh upon arriving in the port, b/c all service rooms are under his authority.
 Chernousov – his permit was used for Kh to come ashore.
 Smyka – brought food and cleaned the cabin.
- p.124 “X” studied Chernousov’s signature.
 Hide him in the pump room, in an enclosure 1½ meters high. If the authorities had wanted to look there, it would have been flooded with water to a height of 50 cm. “X” was issued boots. Forbidden to turn on the light.
 On the night of July 2nd, “X” climbed into the pump room.
- p.125 At 6:00 on July 2nd, the pilot was admitted at San Francisco. Anchor was dropped at 8:10. At 8:20, the hospital cutter pulled up, carrying a doctor and his secretary. After medical documents were checked, the ship’s company was called to the stern gangplank for verification. The doctor counted everyone and dismissed them. Then the customs official arrived with a policeman. The policeman peered into the rooms and walked along the deck. At 8:45, the pilot returned to moor it to the 41st berth so the furs could be unloaded. The captain treated everyone: nobody refused, except for the policeman. The doctor and customs official left, and the policeman stayed on board.
 The ship was moored at 10:20. At 10:30, Consul General Cde. Skoryukov, a representative of Amtorg, and three representatives of the *U.S. Department of Justice, immigration service* arrived. The Americans began examining the crew. Each sailor was summoned to the passengers’ lounge with his

- American permit in hand (those who had previously been to the USA). For each permit, they took a nautical book, compared the photograph in the nautical book to its owner's likeness, and, having written the number of the Amer. permit in the muster roll, they kept the nautical book and returned the Amer. permit to the sailor. Afterwards, everyone who had an Amer. permit was allowed to leave. For those who had come for the first time, they began filling out permits, together with Consul Skoryukov.
- p.126 At 13:00, the whole crew was allowed to leave. "X" waited. By 14:30, there were already Amer. workers working on board – unloading furs. Sov. sailors from oth. ships came by. We decided to bring out "X." He washed and got dressed. Katkov, Bochkarev and I were with him. At 15:30, we decided to come out. A policeman was checking documents by the ship's ladder. Bochkarev, Katkov, Cde. "X" and I. The policeman inspected the permit and gave it back to X (X – Chernousov's double). We came out into the city and got on a bus. We bought X clothes and a suitcase. We got in a taxi, which drove us to Oakland. X got out at one of the streets; the rest of us kept going. X was supposed to get in a different taxi and follow his course.
- p.127 Enclosed with the report is nautical book No. 044369, made out to Chernousov, Cde. X's literature, his reference books, and a suitcase containing his personal belongings.
- p.133 C – NY 3.12.41
 "We sent a second reminder about the extraordinary importance of assigning all principle agents to obtain documentary materials covering the question of Fascist Germany's peace offers and English efforts with regard to this matter. In particular, an active role in the matter is played by the former commissioner of the League of Nations in Danzig, Burkhardt—currently a representative of the International Red Cross—who is occasionally in Berlin and London."
- p.143 (Handwritten document, author unknown. A later note: Evidently, '41, 2nd half)
 "For dispatch to the German rear via the front, use former employees of the INO NKVD: Dunts (underlined), Fisher, Abel, Lepin (crossed out), Martens, and Mitskevich (crossed out), having first verified them according to our materials."
- p.192 To Cde. V.N. Merkulov
 "According to a report by Cde. Litvinov, one of the aides to U.S. Secretary of State Hull – Berle, told Cde. Litvinov that the Americans would like to arrange a meeting between representatives of American and Soviet intelligence agencies¹⁴³ to exchange information about the fifth column. When Cde. Litvinov observed that such a meeting would be difficult given that Soviet intelligence is in the Soviet Union, Berle, pointedly said that he knows of Soviet intelligence in the USA.
 Cde. Litvinov reports that this remark by Berle, who is known for his hostility toward the USSR, were¹⁴⁴ obviously intended to be provocative.
- Fisher,
Abel
- Berle -
Litvinov

From an additional report by Cde. Litvinov, it is also known that during a conversation with a counselor from our embassy, Cde. Gromyko, Henderson from the State Department inquired several times about the whereabouts of the 3rd secretary at our Embassy, Cde. Zubilin.

As is well known, Cde. Zubilin, who was the 3rd secretary at the embassy in Washington, was assigned to the New York consulate, where he works.

Having reported this for your information, I ask that you submit this to Cde. Beria and inform me of the reply you think should be given to the Americans through our embassy with regard to the questions they brought up, in particular, inform me of your decision regarding the permanent residence of Cde. Zubilin in the future.

Deputy People's Commissar
of Foreign Affairs of the USSR

/V. Dekanozov/

23 February 1942

p.193 3 March 1942

NKID USSR

– To Cde. D.¹⁴⁵ G. Dekanozov

“In response to your letter of 23 February of this year, I report that the proposal made by the U.S. Assistant Secretary of State Berle, regarding the desirability of a meeting between representatives of American and Soviet intelligence agencies, is unacceptable, and the NKVD of the USSR is not interested in arranging such a liaison.

With regard to the question of Cde. Zubilin's place of residence, we report that we are interested in having him remain in New York in the future.

This fact can be explained to the Americans by the need to render assistance to the New York consulate general in view of the large volume of work there.

Deputy People's Commissar of Internal Affairs
of the USSR

V. Merkulov

p.207 [As of September 1942:

“Sound,” “Liza,” “Louis,” “President,” are handled by “Vardo”

“Sound,” “Liza” – handled by “Leonid” + others.

p.210

Report (handwritten)

“Maxim’, in No. 952, dated 20/XI – 42 asks, in connection with ‘Sedov’s’ arrival and assignments on his line, that we consent in principle to his receiving from the fellowcountrymen two verified young women and 2-3 South Americans in order to train them in radio operation and subsequently use them as illegal radio operators.

M-m intends to organize a school to train these people individually with help from ‘Rudi’ (?)¹⁴⁶, who

Radio operators -
Communists

has the resources for this.

'M-m' thinks that maintenance will come out to 250 dollars a month, b/c the students will be working on their own, and we will not pay them anything. He asks that a reply be sent by telegraph.

On 27/XI – 42, we replied to Maxim that we agree to his proposal to train radio operators and approve the indicated expenses (up to 250 dollars a month).

p.223

[On 26 Apr. '43, "Maxim" reported on difficulties with admitting illegals]:

"1. It is necessary to order railroad tickets two weeks in advance for journeys going west; for this, it is necessary to give the travelers' names, their place of employment, address, and so forth.

2. The conductor and a plainclothes official check tickets throughout the journey.

3. All tickets are collected during the journey and passengers are required to sign tickets with their own hand.

4. The reclassification of all military reservists up to 46 years of age was announced, and it will continue until the end of May. This will no doubt be linked to the issuing of new classifying documents (military). The station will need to acquire and study documents of this type prior to the arrival of illegals.

Based on the aforementioned reasons, 'Maxim' asks that illegals not be sent over for the time being, until all the circumstances pertaining to this matter have been cleared up..."

reverse

"'Maxim' draws our attention once more to the need to inform him of an illegal's weight along with his height. Height and weight must be in feet and pounds. Without this information, the station is unable to prepare the necessary documents."

p.226

Report by "Maxim" on work in the USA dated 1.09.43

"Despite the fact that already, in time of war, we have succeeded in expanding our network of probationers in government agencies and infiltrating intelligence organizations, nevertheless, our probationer opportunities do not meet demands or ensure the acquisition of complete and timely information that is essential for our country in wartime conditions.

We have no probationers in Congress to speak of, and our probationer opportunities in "Temple," President Roosevelt's executive branch, the State Department, individual departments, intelligence centers, in new agencies created during the war, and so forth, are very poor.

A vital deficiency in our office is the absence of prominent probationers who are capable not only of covering questions that are of interest to us, but also of influencing the course of events in a direction that would be desirable for us."

- p.235 “Departures for Europe” (from the same report):
 “A weak point in our office’s work is the deployment of people to Europe. We continue to come up against serious difficulties in this matter, chief among them the difficulty of transferring them to their destination. However, we have already taken first steps: 2 – to Spain, 7 – to Yugoslavia (fighters), 2 – England.
 “Following up on ‘Guard’s’ lead, we intend to use, ‘in the dark’, his
- p.236 friend ‘Pol’, whom the Americans are sending on intelligence missions to France in the near future. Through an agreement with ‘Guard’, we have supplied him with assignments, code, and all the essential terms for establishing radio contact with home.
 This is all that we have.
 In view of the difficulties of transfers, we are left, on the whole, with two options for developing this matter:
 1. Recruiting people already working for the American competitors or dangling)\ our people with a view to having the Americans deploy them in Europe on our assignments.
 2. Seeking out and transferring people from South America...
 ...We have no opportunities for transferring people from the ‘country’ to Germany at the present time.”
- p.242 [Give “Helmsman” to “Vardo” + his wife for an irregular connection.] “Helmsman” - Vardo
 “In view of instructions to assign one of the assistants to maintain ties with affiliated fellowcountryman organizations, we think it would be expedient to entrust this work to ‘Vardo’. Helmsman has known her personally for many years and has a high opinion of her. We have not noticed any surveillance against her during her stay here, and she could secure this area of work.”
- Memorandum from “Luka” (partially – about “Maxim”). Maxim, Vardo
- p.265 [Report from C. on Maxim’s departure with a staff of qualified was received in Sept. ’41.]
 “Comrades who did not know him, including myself, expected to find in Maxim an experienced leader, a good organizer, and a considerate comrade, to whom they had been prepared to lend all their support. However, when they got to know him better, some comrades did not find in him the qualities that they had been expecting.”
 [He set the workers who came with him in opposition to the elders, becoming close with some and disparaging others.] [He was susceptible to flattery.]
- p.266 The minor results that the Office had achieved, particularly those pertaining to contracting, were unceremoniously attributed to him, Sergey, and Vardo, although the most superficial examination reveals that they had been the contribution of the entire collective of workers, including young, fledgling comrades

p.267 (incidentally, it should be noted that the figures reported by M. to center regarding contracting in 1 1/2 years of his work were inflated, and there is no way he can corroborate them in view of an inquiry by center without revealing their inconsistency with the facts).

In his desire to raise Vardo's prestige, Maxim praised certain outstanding qualities of Vardo's, which she supposedly displayed in Smyrna, and stubbornly foisted her to the position of group organizer for Factory, although in the comrades' opinion, she did not have the qualities for it..."

p.303 Plan of assignments for "May" Approved by the People's Commissar of State

Security of the USSR -
Commissar of State Security,
1st rank, V. Merkulov 16.12.1943

p.303a "Deactivate agents without future prospects (Zero, Informator, Liza, Nigel)."

Liza,
Nigel

p.309 In a cipher telegram from 29.3.44, May reported that "Twain" has been placed under surveillance. ☞ Connect "Antenna" with "Callistratus."]

Antenna

Report to Cde. Merkulov

p.310 "As a result of a thorough investigation conducted by us into the matter of our station chief in the USA and his wife being under suspicion of belonging to foreign intelligence agencies ('Maxim' of belonging to Japanese intelligence and 'Vardo' - to German intelligence) and into the discovering by American counterintelligence of the content of our station's work, cadre workers and agents, we have determined that this matter is a case of far-fetched and false provocation that was instigated by a former worker of the Amer. station, Vasily Dmitrievich Mironov and his accomplice, a former worker of the Amer. station, Vasily Georgievich Dorogov, who took advantage of their official positions while working abroad, and who blatantly violated the principal rules of konspiratsia and Chekist secrecy. In view of Mironov and Dorogov's confession, we have completely established their unconditional guilt in propagating a false claim of a provocative nature and in the blatant violation of Chekist konspiratsia and secrecy.

Taking both this matter and the specific interests of the 1st Directorate into account, we think that it is necessary to:

1. Fire Vasily Dmitrievich Mironov from the agencies of the NKGB without possibility of joining the NKGB in the future, and send him to work in one of the far regions of the Soviet Union for a period of 5 years.

p.311 Relocate Mironov's family from the NKGB's house to a state housing office apartment house and use his apartment for the needs of the operative staff of the 1st Directorate.

2. Fire Vasily Georgievich Dorogov from the agencies of the NKGB without possibility of joining the NKGB in the future and send him to the front through the district war committee - to join the active forces.

3. For the purposes of rehabilitating the situation in the Amer. station, we think it would be expedient to recall the following operatives from special assignments at once: "Maxim," "Vardo," "Twain," and "Shah."

After the return of the aforementioned workers, examine the information in our possession about indiscreet behavior by individual employees of the Amer. station, both at work and in private life.

We await your instructions.

Chief of the 1st directorate of the NKGB USSR
Commissar of State Security, 3rd rank, Fitin

Dep. chief of the 1st directorate of the NKGB USSR
Commissar of State Security Ovakimyan

30 March 1944

Handwritten decision by Merkulov: (p.311)

- “1. Open a file on Mironov, finish the investigation, and present it at a Special Meeting.
2. Issue a stern reprimand to Dorogov, detach him from the 1st directorate, and send him to work in the outlying districts with a demotion in rank.
3. I agree with point 3 of the suggestions. [Find replacements for everyone.] May 5th.

p.314 Instructions “On the behavior of our workers abroad” [all operatives must sign] 6 March 1943.

“It has come to our attention that, by their behavior both at work and in private life, our employees abroad are revealing their identities to the Soviet colony and to foreign governments’ counterintelligence agencies.

There are incidents where some of our workers have declined to work in public organizations, claiming that they are too busy, sought to occupy positions of privilege compared with workers who were their equals according to their cover positions, leased expensive apartments and bought items that exceeded their official financial capabilities, and in conversations with other workers did their best to stress that they were ‘special’ workers. They form groups among themselves without sufficient observable reason, which gives occasion to speculate that they are connected by some special line, boast about their external contacts, which are not in line with their cover positions. Our automobiles are frequently of a better make than the ambassador’s automobile, and so forth.

...Establish the following procedure.

1. Cover work

1. Our workers who are assigned for work abroad are required to carry out work according to their cover positions on a level with all the workers at the corresponding institution...
3. Our employees do not enjoy any special privileges or special status in comparison with other workers who are equal according to cover position.
4. Our employees, on a level with all the workers at a corresponding institution, must participate in the public and party life of the collective and carry out assignments for public organizations.

- p.316 ...2. Our employees who have external contacts through their cover positions are required to inform the ambassador about official meetings and conversations and to carry out the ambassador's assignments to compile information through use of their official external contacts.
 3. All information obtained by our employees through their external contacts and of an agent-operational nature, are to be reported either to the station chief only or to his assistant.
 4. The station chief is to inform the ambassador of all agent materials, which the ambassador needs in order to fulfill his official functions, and in the process not to reveal under any circumstances the sources and channels through which these materials were received.
- p.317 ...The station's automobile should not be of a better make than the car of the ambassador or of other embassy workers who are of equal or higher rank than the station chief."
- p.327 Anton – C 1.06.44
 "Personally, I have major doubts about Vardo's assertions that she is not under surveillance. I fear that she simply does not notice it. My apprehensions stem from the following incidents. At the end of 1943, I met Vardo by chance while she was on her way to meet Sound. Knowing from personal experience how difficult it is to work when one has poor vision, I asked her why she was going to the meeting without her glasses, without which she sees quite poorly. To my astonishment, the remark that followed was that people who have been working a long time, such as her, develop
 p.328 a sixth sense, which unerringly lets them know whether or not they are under surveillance. I believe that this sense is undermining both her and our work. Leonid and Katya noted surveillance against Vardo in March and reported it to you."
- p.335 From Leonid's report dated 9.09.44 to Fitin
 "At the beginning of 1941, 'Gennady' gave me 'Sound', with whom I worked until the middle of 1943. Before taking 'Sound', I notified 'Gennady' about the fact that I had never worked with agents and was in general unfamiliar with this work; however 'Gennady' reassured me, saying that I would be connected with 'Sound' only as a courier. With 'Gennady's' departure the situation changed, and I found myself
 p.336 being more than a courier.
 As you know, 'Sound' was a very valuable and useful agent, who had a great deal of experience in agent work. Meetings with 'Sound' were very difficult for me, and I was required to thoroughly prepare for them. At the time, I did not receive any help or instruction with regard to work with 'Sound' from 'Luka', and 'Luka' considered 'Sound' an idiot and regarded him with distrust. I subsequently heard the same thing from 'Maxim' as well. However, I had every reason to believe 'Sound'; he was a valuable, loyal person, who tried to do everything he could for us.
- Vardo - Sound
- Sound

I discussed and wrote reports to 'Luka' about the misuse of 'Sound' and sent the reports in question to your address. These reports clearly show what 'Sound' was occupied with at the time. I can't help mentioning the fact of 'Sound's' transfer to 'Vardo'. This was a misstep, and I felt this at every meeting with 'Sound', which I would go to on 'Maxim's' orders together with 'Vardo'. I noticed that when speaking with 'Vardo', 'Sound' was reluctant to talk, and various pieces of information had to be 'dragged' out of him, because he had taken badly to having his connection assigned to a woman, all the more because he had grown accustomed to working with station chiefs in the past."

Conversation with Leonid about work in the station 12.9.44

Golos

p.343

¹⁴⁷Question: Since when have you been connected with "Sound?"

A: I became connected with "Sound" around February-March of 1941. This can be established more precisely from documents.

Q: What did your work with Sound entail and how was it organized?

A: I was given specific assignments in finished form, and I would bring them to Sound.

Q: Who prepared these assignments?

A: These assignments were prepared by Gennady.

Q: And who oversaw this matter when Gennady left?

A: When Gennady left, this whole business was taken over by "Luka," who remained in charge of the New York office. "Luka" conducted all the office's work with an emphasis on the White line. He led the cultivation of this line himself, and it was evident that he liked it. This is why all the other areas of the office's work were allowed, I would say, to take their own course. On account of this, after Gennady's departure "Luka" began using "Sound," who had an extraordinary wealth of opportunities for work on the 1st line, for various purposes with regard to the Whites and other identification assignments.

Q: How did Sound react to these kinds of assignments?

A: When Gennady wanted to give Sound's network to Luka before returning home, Luka told him that he knew Sound's network and would do everything that was necessary himself. As a result, he did not in fact take these agents from Gennady. As I later became convinced, "Luka" did not actually know "Sound's" network and, naturally, could not oversee it. When I came to Sound with assignments on identifying the Whites, he would ask me: "Say, don't you have anyone smarter who could give me more thought-out assignments?" I would reply to these statements that they probably

p.344

found this necessary. It was evident that Sound was displeased by this and that he frequently worried. Evidently, he saw how pointless it was to work on identifying some Sidor Ivanovich or other. This, of course, was not the kind of work that should have been given to "Sound." I wrote reports addressed to "Luka" about my meetings with Sound, in which I indicated that Sound reacted badly to these assignments. I would photograph these reports and send the film to center with all of "Luka's" notes.

Q: Tell me, how did "Luka" himself regard "Sound?"

A: "Luka" did not like "Sound" and regarded him with distrust. For instance, he said to me: "Your 'Sound' is an idiot and you don't know anything, 'Sound' needs to be checked up on."

Q: How did "Luka's" distrust of Sound manifest itself?

A: As a talent-spotting agent, "Sound" would usually state his opinions about agents and leads in the materials he handed over. I noticed that "Luka"

was displeased with this; the way he saw it, "Sound" was supposedly trying to indicate the direction in which we should work and what we should do. To me it seemed that "Sound" was simply stating his opinion of various people and trying to identify, in his reports, who was valuable to us, and who wasn't. However, this fact annoyed "Luka."

Q: What did "Luka's" suspicions about "Sound" amount to?

A: I don't know what his suspicions amounted to.

Q: Did "Luka" tell you about any concrete suspicions with regard to "Sound?"

A: No, he didn't. He limited himself to just one phrase, that Sound was an idiot who didn't understand our requirements. "Luka" wanted for Sound to carry out all our assignments without questioning them. Sound, on the other hand, occasionally objected to individual assignments and argued that certain measures were inexpedient. As I see it, Sound antagonized Luka with these objections. As for Luka, he was very displeased with these objections of "Sound's," and they practically infuriated him. For my part, I think that neither Luka nor anyone else had any reason to distrust Sound or to think that he was an incapable or obtuse worker.

Q: In what period of time did Luka develop his relationship with Sound in this manner?

A: "Luka" regarded Sound with distrust and considered him an invaluable¹⁴⁸

p.345

agent until the end of his stay in New York; that is to say, until the middle of 1943. His opinion of Sound did not change with the arrival of "Maxim" in New York in 1942. "Maxim," like "Luka," regarded Sound with distrust.

Q: Where would you meet with Sound?

A: I would meet with Sound in places indicated by Gennady or worked out by Sound himself. We never called each other on the phone. In addition to planned meetings, we also arranged control meetings.

Q: Did you meet with Sound outdoors or at safe-houses?

A: For the most part, we met outdoors. We did not have meetings at safe-houses or in cars.

Q: Why did you say "for the most part outdoors?"

A: Because in addition to meeting outdoors, we also met occasionally in restaurants.

Q: At what time of the day did your meetings with Sound take place?

A: Usually, I would meet with him at 8 or 9 o'clock PM; I had practically no meetings with Sound during the day. Only in certain cases, when I had to return some material or other to him as soon as possible, did we meet during the day.

Q: Was Sound glad to work with you?

A: No.

Q: Why.

A: Because he was weighed down with trivial things, not that which was needed. Let me stress again that these were identification assignments in nature – where is this or that person, what sort of person is he, can he be used. Moreover, these assignments chiefly pertained to emigration.

Q: Did "Maxim" ever ask you personally about the staff of Sound's network?

A: Yes, "Maxim" was interested in this question. He was interested

p.346 in who was on its staff, its formation, the system of contacts, and the opportunities of every probationer in our work. With this aim, he proposed to check “Sound’s” entire network. This check up was entrusted to me. After the check up I reported to “Maxim” that “Sound” was overloaded with work and that it was essential to relieve him. Even before “Sound” was transferred to “Vardo,” I had spoken with Sound himself about how overworked he was. During these conversations with me, he would complain about how overworked he was. Because “Sound” had a heart illness, I advised him to take a break. “Sound” replied that, as he said, I understand this myself, but who will the business and the people go to, there isn’t anyone who could be entrusted with this. “Sound” indicated that the young woman he handles can only manage things through him.

Vardo

Q: Is this “Clever Girl” he talked to you about?

A: Yes, “Clever Girl.” I spoke with him regarding the technical group. I explained this situation to him by saying that in light of the fact that he was not familiar with the technology, the terms, and the requirements of home with regard to our technology, he could not oversee this group. “Sound” agreed with me: “This is correct, we need to find a competent person who is loyal to us.” He started looking, and it was at this time that “Sound” was transferred to “Vardo.”

Q: When was this?

A: This was, roughly, at the end of 1942 or the beginning of 1943. I don’t remember the exact date.

Q: Why was Sound transferred to “Vardo?”

A: Because after Gennady’s departure, I would always tell him that I was not well-versed in agent work and that it was really hard for me to oversee his work. Moreover, I did not receive a proper direction for work with Sound from the office leadership. In such working conditions, meetings with Sound were torture for me. As for Sound himself, in the course of working with him, I would systematically receive from him a lot that was useful, with regard to both studying the country and questions pertaining to work with agents. It was he, rather than the office leadership, who taught me all these questions. In connection with this, I would constantly bring up the fact that I was unprepared to oversee work with Sound. I put this question before two of our leaders – “Maxim” and “Luka,” and asked them to handle “Sound” themselves, but they refused. I could not understand why I – an inexperienced person – had been entrusted with such an important contact, with an agent like “Sound.” And it was only at the end of 1942 or the beginning of 1943 that “Sound” was transferred to “Vardo.” Knowing that “Sound” had always been handled by our station chiefs, I warned “Maxim” that he would take badly to having his connection reassigned to a woman.

Sound -
Vardo

p.347 Q: Where did Vardo first meet Sound?

A: Vardo and Sound first met at a French restaurant **downtown**. The first meeting consisted of Vardo familiarizing herself with “Sound’s” agent network.

Q: What did Sound tell Vardo about his agents at this meeting?

A: S. spoke very briefly to V. about his agent network. Moreover, he did this with great reluctance.

Q: Was anything else asked of Sound at this first meeting?

A: Yes, as I mentioned already, after the brief introduction to Sound’s network, Vardo brought up the possibility of transferring “Antenna’s” technical group from Sound to other workers. “Sound”

Antenna

reacted very badly to this, became nervous and didn't want to hand this group over, and in response to "Vardo's" observations and arguments, he said: "I know it myself. I can manage it myself," etc.

Q: Did you warn Sound in advance that he would be transferred to someone different?

A: Yes, I warned him about this. In response, he asked me, what's the matter? Aren't I leaving? Why did all this need to be done? And when I informed him that henceforth he would be working with a woman, he openly expressed his displeasure.

Q: How did you explain why he was being transferred to a diff. person?

A: I explained to him that our bosses were doing this in the interests of our work. Sound replied, "I don't see any need for it." And when I accompanied "Vardo" to meetings with "Sound," I would notice that in conversation with V., Sound would speak reluctantly and various pieces of material had to be "dragged" out of him. During conversations, he would more often than not address me, would look only at me, and would pretend not to notice "Vardo."

Q: Did "Vardo" meet with Sound often?

A: I don't know how often V. and Sound met after me, but when I was there, it wasn't very often. I accompanied V. to meetings with Sound for half a year.

p.348 Q: Did you have to accompany Vardo to rendezvous with Sound many times?

A: 7 or 8 times, maybe 10.

Q: Why did all three of you need to meet?

A: I didn't see any oper. need for it. Maybe it was necessitated by the fact that V. couldn't detect surveillance herself on account of her poor vision, and I suppose I was needed for this reason.

Q: Did V. invite you?

A: "Maxim" himself entrusted me with this work. As for V., she never invited me herself.

Q: Where did the meetings with Sound take place?

A: One meeting took place in an automobile; we drove outside the city. The other meetings took place in various restaurants.

Q: Where would you leave the car?

A: Roughly 5 or 6 blocks away from the meeting place, and sometimes at the opposite end of the city altogether.

Q: How long—in terms of time—did the meetings between V. and Sound last?

A: The first meeting was long, the rest approximately 2-2.5 hours. These meetings were so long because V. was not up to speed on matters and did not know who was in Sound's network.

Q: Sound gave V. last names, first names of people, where they work.

A: This he didn't talk about, only cover names were given.

Q: What did Sound talk about then?

A: He only talked about the possibilities of his people.

Q: Did you meet with Sound's courier, "Clever Girl?"

A: No, she was connected with "Stock."

p.349 Q: Did "Maxim" meet with Sound?

A: I think he met with Sound twice. "Shah" told me about it.

Q: What about while you were connected with Sound?

A: He didn't meet with Sound once during that time, even though I asked him to do so.

Q: Whom was Sound transferred to when he was taken from Vardo?

A: To "Shah."

"Clever
Girl"

Q: Why was Sound given to “Shah?”

A: That I don’t know, but this was done according to Maxim’s decision.

Q: When did this happen?

A: This happened at the end of 1943 or the beginning of 1944.

Q: In your opinion, was “Shah” able to work with Sound?

A: “Shah” is a young worker, he is competent, very useful, but I doubt that Sound could be satisfied with his leadership, b/c I think that Sound was better prepared in matters of oper. work than “Shah.” It was impossible to ignore the age difference between Sound and “Shah.”

Q: Who oversaw Shah – Maxim or Vardo?

A: Maxim oversaw Shah.

Q: Whom do you know personally among Sound’s agents?

A: I don’t know anyone personally.

Q: And who do you know from exchanging views with Sound in the process of work, and during meetings with him?

A: I think practically everyone.

Q: Who?

A: “Pal,” “Clever Girl,” Lloyd Ullmann,¹⁴⁹ “Dir,” “Fir,” “Cautious,” “Antenna,” “Gnome,” “Lens,” “Microphone,” “Vendor,” “Slave,” “Fedya,” “Helmsman,” “Helmsman’s brother,” “Helmsman’s sister,” “Cavalryman,” “Page,” “Informator,” “Sam,” “Aileron.”

agents

p.350 Q: To meet with Sound, did you and Vardo go by taxi, bus, streetcar, subway?

A: Yes, we used every type of transportation in the city.

Q: How far ahead of the meetings with Sound would you leave the consulate?

A: When I went to meet Sound, I would usually leave about two hours in advance, for which I was always reprimanded.

Q: Who reprimanded you and why?

A: For leaving the embassy too early to get to meetings. “Maxim” and “Luka” reprimanded me. I thought that in order to be sure that no one was following you, it was better to “clear out” ahead of time. “Sound” recommended this to me. He always did this himself. He would always remind me that it was necessary to treat this matter seriously.

Q: And how far in advance would Vardo leave?

A: When she went with me, then same as me, two hours ahead of time. Before the meeting we would wander around the stores and other places in the city.

Q: Were there any objections to this on V’s part?

A: She couldn’t object, because she depended entirely on me.”

[Leonid didn’t know English? – p.351]

p.358 [In ’42, “Maxim” met several times with “Helmsman.” Charlie, H.’s courier, and Vardo were occasionally present.

Maxim -
Helmsman

p.359 “Q: Did you receive materials from Sound?

A: Yes, I did. I took them to the consulate right away, photographed them myself, printed them up and brought them to him or gave them to ‘Clever Girl’ through ‘Stock’.”

p.357 “A: ...Maxim didn’t notice any surveillance at all, even when I did.

Q: Why was this?

A: Maybe he was upset that he wasn’t the first to notice. Only after I had patently insisted on this and shown him the person, asked him to remember his face, only then did he agree: “Yes,

I'm being followed.” When I asked him why this was happening, if something is wrong on your end, then say so. “I think this has to do with Poland. Evidently, someone had been there and seen me in uniform.” That was the whole conversation, he didn't say anything else.

[Repeated violations of konspiratsia. Illegals stayed at operatives' apartments.]

p.363 Q: Did you tell Maxim that all this was a violation of konspiratsia?

A: It was difficult for me to talk about such things. I had just arrived from Home, I simply couldn't understand, I felt it wasn't my place to teach, and when I started saying things, I got smacked upside the head: “It's none of your business, I know this myself.”

[Maxim called all the operatives by their cover names. In the consulate, he would yell up from the 4th floor

p.364 to the 6th: “Leonid, step in my office.” And every “clean”¹⁵⁰ called him Leonid, although his name was – Aleksey.] Vardo

p.365 [Vardo and Luka were Maxim's deputies.]

p.366 [All the operatives knew each others' work and contacts. Maxim called a conference where the cover names and names of contacts were stated.

“Q: What were relations like between our workers?

A: Very good, friendly.

Q: And what were relations like between ‘Maxim’, ‘Luka’ and oper. staff?

A: ‘Maxim’ is an excessively gregarious person, and the other one is conceited; everything is ‘I’ with him. He thought he was better than everyone else and acted haughtily toward everyone around him.

Q: In what way?

A: He would often say to our workers: “You don't understand anything, you're still boys, I have experience, I've won awards, and so forth.”

Q: Did the oper. staff get any practical leadership assistance from “Luka?”

A: No, it didn't. He couldn't oversee my work with “Sound” in view of the fact that he didn't know the working conditions, didn't know the network, or home's requirements...He would give me 30-40 questions for Sound,

p.367 very minor ones. This is quite evident from the letters that were sent here. Finally, “Luka” received a letter—why is Leonid overworking “Sound” so much, and I say, it wasn't my initiative...”

Q: Did you observe any drinking binges among the comrades?

A: “Luka” and “Roman” drank together very often; apparently, they could relate through their egos, seeing as both of them liked to talk about themselves. One time it almost ended in a fight outside, which “Stock” and I both saw.

Q: Were they very drunk?

A: Roman was very drunk, Luka was in an elevated mood in any case.

Q: Did Luka beat his wife?

p.372 A: Yes, he beat her. My wife knows about this from Luka's wife.

The conversation was conducted by: Chief of the 3rd department, 1st directorate of the NKGB USSR, Lieutenant Colonel of State Security Graur
Stenographer: Jr. Lieutenant of State Security Birkin. 18.09.44

Notes

¹Wrong case ending in original Russian. Alexander Vassiliev states that “group” was the intended meaning.

²“A.: America

³Likely a garble for Burton F.W. Smith. See Alexander Vassiliev, *White Notebook #1 [2007 Translation Into English]*, trans. Steven Shabad (1993–96), 158.

⁴Alexander Vassiliev note to himself that S-2 may be Col Pierce. In view of other entries about S-2 in the Navy Department indicating that S-2 was a female secretary), this S-2 was not Colonel Pierce. Above there is a reference to S-II as Pierce, either a confusion in the records or a confusion of S-II with S-2.

⁵“White” a personal name, not “White” as a anti-Bolshevik emigre.

⁶ James P. Cannon. Misspelled as “Canon” in the original notebook.

⁷ In the original notebook “Louis” was misspelled as “Luis” and “Labor” as “Labour” and the closing parenthesis was missing.

⁸Alexander Vassiliev note to himself.

⁹Alexander Vassiliev note to himself.

¹⁰Alexander Vassiliev comment: Compromizing material.

¹¹ In the original the name in English (in italic) is misspelled as Steel.

¹²Appears to be a spelling/translation garble. Equitable Life Insurance is a possible candidate for the referenced company.

¹³“D.V.: Dalniy Vostok - the Far East.

¹⁴Alexander Vassiliev comment: “water,” short for “water-closet,” i.e., throw into the toilet.

¹⁵The word in the notebook is “ship-kvartiry,” a term without meaning in Russian. In context, “shtab-kvartiry” or “headquarters” would make sense, but is not what is written. Possibly “ship-kvartiry” is a cover word or professional slang of the time (it is in quotation marks in the original document, a convention often indicating a cover name) or possible the word was simply written incorrectly.

¹⁶Alexander Vassiliev reference “After Gold” is an note to himself that additional letters between Nikolay and Duche are in the book “*Station Chief Gold*,” a book provided to students of the Andropov Red Banner Institute (KGB training school).

¹⁷“Directive echelon;” “directivnaya instanciya,” Soviet idiom for the leadership apparatus of the CPSU.

¹⁸ In other points in the notebooks, “Island” is a code-name for Great Britain, and “Islander” is a Briton. However, in this case the English are listed separately, so it may mean Japan, or it's just a repetitive mistake in the original document.

¹⁹Alexander Vassiliev comment: meaning Russian-Americans.

²⁰The Russian original is phonetically close to “Fransforth” but the reference is clearly to former USN Lieutenant Commander John Farnsworth, arrested and indicted in 1936 and convicted in 1937 for espionage in the service of Japan.

²¹The phrase “evidently, repressive measures” was Alexander Vassiliev’s note to himself that the “recent changes in the aviation industry” likely referred to the arrest of Tupolev in October 1937 during the Great Terror. Tupolev was charged with selling blueprints of fighters to Germany.

²²Alexander Vassiliev believes that “ordered” was a mistake and that the word should be “showed.”

²³Alexander Vassiliev note to himself.

²⁴Alexander Vassiliev comment: “boats” meaning seaplanes.

²⁵Alexander Vassiliev comment: “assignment” meaning the information wanted in an intelligence assignment, in this case the questions wanted about naval war ships.

²⁶ “Akkumulyatoram,” or accumulators.

²⁷Alexander Vassiliev comment: “him” meaning Morris.

²⁸POV: Alexander Vassiliev personal abbreviation for “point of view.”

²⁹Alexander Vassiliev comment. “Forwarding E.’s statement” [to you],

³⁰“Indel:” abbreviation for Ministry of Foreign Affairs in the original.

³¹While given as “Gregory” here, above and at several points later in this notebook this agent is designated as “Gregor.”

³²Refers to reports sent between KGB stations and the Center on undeveloped rolls or strips of film. If a courier feared that the film was in danger of being seized, he or she could quickly expose the film and destroy its contents.

³³Alexander Vassiliev comment: This sentence is garbled. King was attempting to persuade her to move to the USSR.

³⁴“Communications and archives division” likely a reference to the DOS’s “Division of Communications and Records,” known until 1931 as the “Bureau of Indexes and Archives.” The “Division of Communications and Records” managed and distributed the State Department incoming and outgoing diplomatic communications and maintained its permanent records, files, and archives.

³⁵Alexander Vassiliev comment. “Center” in this instance refers to Washington, Dc. Elsewhere, including in the heading of this note, “Jung – to Center,” “Center” refers to the KGB headquarters in Moscow. In this passage, however, “Center” is used as reference to Washington, DC.

³⁶Alexander Vassiliev note.

³⁷Alexander Vassiliev comments that “not workers” means that the latter three, Redhead, Boruch, and Anya, were not professional KGB officers and was not an indication that their activity was insufficient.

³⁸Alexander Vassiliev comments that his notebook has “Gaboy,” a word with no meaning in Russian, and states that this was an error in his note taking for “Goboy,” meaning Oboe.

³⁹In April 1935 Federal prosecutors announced an investigation into immigration fraud that resulted in the indictment and imprisonment of a number of employees of the Immigration and Naturalization Service and private persons with whom they worked.

⁴⁰“Division of informaton and archives” is likely a reference to DOS’s “Division of Communications and Records.”

⁴¹“Defense Committee” could refer to the House or Senate Military Affairs committees or the Senate Special Committee to Investigate the National Defense Program.

⁴²Precisely what orgnizatons is referenced is unclear.

⁴³Precisely what organization is referenced here is unclear.

⁴⁴Alexander Vassiliev comment. Usually “probationers” means non-professional agents. But here it refers to young and recently arrived professional officers.

⁴⁵Misspelled as “Gullick” in the original.

⁴⁶SK: reference unclear. May be “Sovetskaya Koloniya” (Soviet Colony), and the import is to persons sent for security oversight of Soviet personnel in the U.S., colloquially the SK line.

⁴⁷Alexander Vassiliev comments that this note indicates his initial thought was that Vadim was designating Homer’s wife (Melinda Maclean) with the cover name Bogdan, thus duplicating that of a KGB officer, but on reflection thinks that Vadim was indicating that Bogdan would be the link to Melinda Maclean.

⁴⁸“Books”: tradecraft term for passports.

⁴⁹Alexander Vassiliev comments this his handwriting here is difficult to decipher and could be read as either “European American” or “Jewish American” but that “Jewish American” was intended.

⁵⁰Alexander Vassiliev states that the question mark reflects his puzzlement that Molotov’s note was dated October 2, 1945 but, according to the document, the meeting took place October 24, 1945.

⁵¹Alexander Vassiliev believes he inadvertently copied the same phrase twice.

⁵²The cover name, “Ryzhy,” is the masculin form of “Redhead” in Russian. “Ryzhaya,” the feminine form of “Redhead” in Russian, is the cover name for a different person, Hede Massing.

⁵³ “Izra” is a name that in Russian appears feminine, and “muzhik,” Russian for man, is a marginal note Alexander Vassiliev made to himself to indicate that the records showed the “Izra” was male.

⁵⁴Operatives

⁵⁵Masters in 1948 was a KGB tradecraft term for sources and agents.

⁵⁶Alexander Vassiliev comment: a “check meeting” was one held to verify that the agent/source was free of hostile surveillance, generally done by having other KGB operatives surveil the meeting and look for signs of FBI surveillance.

⁵⁷Alexander Vassiliev comment: abbreviation for “journalist Communist.”

⁵⁸Alexander Vassiliev comment: refers to diplomatic delegations, that is, the staff of embassies and consulates.

⁵⁹Wadleigh’s name was Henry Julian Wadleigh, but Cyrillic as no equivalent of the Latin “J.” Why “A” was substituted is unclear.

⁶⁰Alexander Vassiliev states that the interjection “[a.k.a. “Jurist”]” was his note to himself and not in the original document from which he made his notes.

⁶¹The original text has the first two letters reversed: “Nislerman.”

⁶²A literal translation of the original would produce “D. Silverman” rather than “G. Silverman.” The Silverman referenced here is Abraham George Silverman. In life Silverman dropped his first name and was known as George Silverman. The name “George” when rendered in Cyrillic Russian and then transcribed into the Latin alphabet produces “Dzhordzh.” And the first letter alone produces “D.” Thus the “D. Silverman” rather than “G. Silverman.” This confusion exists only in the literal Latin alphabet transcription, not in the Cyrillic Russian original. A more accurate English rendering, used here, is to adopt “G. Silverman.”

⁶³Alexander Vassiliev states that the interjection “(Dept. of Justice?)” as his note to himself and not in the original document from which he made his notes.

⁶⁴Misspelled as “Gumpertz” in the original.

⁶⁵Alexander Vassiliev states that the interjection “(a.k.a. 19)” was his note to himself and not in the original document he was summarizing.

⁶⁶Alexander Vassiliev states that the interjections “[Eck]” and “[a.k.a. “Pal”]” were his notes to himself.

⁶⁷Alexander Vassiliev states that the interjection “[a.k.a. “Informer”]” was his note to himself and not in the original document he was summarizing.

⁶⁸The original Russian, Gruzd, is a variety of milk-mushroom or milk-agaric. For simplicity, rendered Mushroom here.

⁶⁹“Park” is misspelled as “Parp” in the original notebook. Willard Park was on the staff of Nelson Rockefeller’s Office of the Coordinator of Inter-American Affairs.

⁷⁰Alexander Vassiliev comments that it is likely that “L.” stood for liquidation and in this context liquidation meant killing defectors and traitors.

⁷¹The original Russian contains a grammatical error: the “our” refers to a plural noun where it should refer to a singular noun (archive).

⁷²In the context of the original Russian it appears that a letter is missing that would change “material” to “materials.”

⁷³Alexander Vassiliev notes that the interjection “(Czechoslovakian representative p. 107)” is his own note to himself and not part of the document he summarized.

⁷⁴Alexander Vassiliev comment: “marshallized” was a word created from the name of Secretary of State George Marshall and the “Marshall Plan” that delivered American economic aid to postwar Western Europe.

⁷⁵As indicated by the Arial font, this is an Russian Cyrillic phonetic rendering of an English title, and the original is “Amerikenz for Khabana.” Given the context, this is clearly an attempt for title of the Zionist “Americans for Haganah.”

⁷⁶Alexander Vassiliev states that he believes he inadvertently missed some words in quoting this text.

⁷⁷Alexander Vassiliev states that while he wrote “shortcoming” he intended “shortcomings.”

⁷⁸A. of “Anglia”: England.

⁷⁹Moscow.

⁸⁰Error in the original. Stern’s first name was Alfred.

⁸¹Moscow.

⁸²Alexander Vassiliev note asking himself if Vic was a cover name. In this case it was a familiar nick name for Victor Perlo (Raid).

⁸³The Russian is “Vik,” which may be translated as either “Vic” or “Vick.” Here in the notebooks “Vik” as a cover name will be translated as “Vick” to distinguish it from “Vic” the familiar nick name for Victor.

⁸⁴Alexander Vassiliev comments that, the Aldrich Ames case being in his mind, he noted details about Edward Ames in case the two were related.

⁸⁵Alexander Vassiliev note to himself about whether the U.S. Department of Interior was involved with the U.S. atomic project.

⁸⁶“Civil” was misspelled “Civile” in the original notebook.

⁸⁷Alexander Vassiliev’s note to himself.

⁸⁸The abbreviation in the notebook is “VVS”, standard Soviet abbreviation for the Soviet Air Force: Voenno-vozdushnye sily (Military Air Force), here rendered as its American equivalent, the AAC, Army Air Corps.

⁸⁹Spelled “Zerro” in the original notebook.

⁹⁰Wrong case ending to the Russian word.

⁹¹“Tolls” spelled “Talls” in the original notebook.

⁹²While unclear, “factory” in this context may be the cover name for Amtorg.

⁹³This is a real name, not a cover name, that of Russian immigrant chemist Medes Grineff. The original notebook used the Russian spelling of his name, “Grinev.”

⁹⁴Typo in the Russian text.

⁹⁵“ElI” is a variant of the cover name that appeared earlier on pages 98 and 104 as “El.”

⁹⁶The Russian text transliterates as “RSA,” but this is an attempt to render “RCA” in Russian Cyrillic.

⁹⁷Alexander Vassiliev comments that he believes “Ten” was his mistake for “Twain.” (In Russian *Ten* and *Tven*.) “Ten” was the cover name for a KGB officer at the New York station in the late 1930s. “Twain” was the cover name for Semen Semenov, a KGB officer assigned to technological espionage at the New York station in 1943.

⁹⁸“Enormous.”

⁹⁹Alexander Vassiliev comments that “Perseus” is his mistake for “Persian.” On how retired KGB officer Vladimir Chikov inserted the cover name Perseus into the literature, see Joseph Albright and Marcia Kunstel, *Bombshell: The Secret Story of America’s Unknown Atomic Spy Conspiracy* (New York: Times Books, 1997), 267–77; Vladimir Chikov, “How the Soviet Secret Service Split the American Atom,” *New Times [Russia]* 16 & 17 (23–30 April 1991).

¹⁰⁰In Alexander Vassiliev’s handwritten notebook “Henry” is physically located in the right margin but is, in fact, part of the text (as translated here) rather than one of Alexander Vassiliev’s marginal annotations.

¹⁰¹Alexander Vassiliev note that some of the same incident is recounted in the memoir of retired FBI agent Robert Lamphere. Robert J. Lamphere and Tom Shachtman, *The FBI-KGB War a Special Agent’s Story* (Macon, GA: Mercer University Press, 1995), 167–68.

¹⁰²The original notebook has “NASA” rather than “NACA.” “Gnome” (William Perl), however, worked for NACA, the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics (and predecessor to NASA, National Aeronautic and Space Administration). There is a Russian tendency to use the Russian Cyrillic “C”, which transliterates as “S” in the Latin alphabet, to represent the Latin “C.”

¹⁰³Alexander Vassiliev comments that the items numbered 1-6 are notes independent of the cover names to the left.

¹⁰⁴This chart is rotated 90° to the right in the handwritten notebook.

¹⁰⁵Note by Alexander Vassiliev that names marked with + have a camera to photograph documents.

¹⁰⁶Alexander Vassiliev note that names in parenthesis () are connected to the Enormous target.

¹⁰⁷“Rosenberg” misspelled “Rozenberg” in the original notebook.

¹⁰⁸“McNutt” misspelled “McNut” in the original notebook. He was also born in 1914, not in 1916.

¹⁰⁹Studied is a KGB tradecraft term for vetting, a background check on the target.

¹¹⁰“Saville” misspelled “Sarille” in the original notebook.

¹¹¹“Franey” misspelled “Francy” in the original notebook.

¹¹²“Smeltzer” misspelled as “Smelzer” in the original notebook.

¹¹³“Morkovin” misspelled “Markovin” in the original notebook.

¹¹⁴“Haas” misspelled as “Hass” in the original notebook.

¹¹⁵Spelling error in the Russian text in the original notebook.

¹¹⁶Senya is Morton Sobell, so likely Mody is an error for Morty.

¹¹⁷Alexander Vassiliev believes this page number is in error.

¹¹⁸“Academic” appears to be a cover name for some sort of activities. The interjection “(agent? Communist?)” is Alexander Vassiliev’s note to himself as to what it might mean.

¹¹⁹“(insert)” designates blank space in a document where the necessary text, usually a real name or a name of an organization, is written by hand later. It was a method of keeping names in secret from a typist.

¹²⁰“(hist. document!)” is Alexander Vassiliev note to himself.

¹²¹“Hudson” is in the text, but Alexander Vassiliev has added “Huron” in the margin as a note to himself that possibly “Hudson” is an error for “Huron,” a source known to be assigned to the Enormous target, the matter dealt with in the passage. In fact, the same situation is also discussed in *Yellow Notebook #1*, p. 72, except there it is reported that “Arno”/Gold had left the phone number of “John” with “Charles”/Fuchs via Fuchs’ sister. There, again, Alexander Vassiliev made a note, likely with this earlier notation in the *Black Notebook* in mind, that possibly “John” is another cover name for “Huron.” But “Huron” was neither “Hudson” nor “John.” The solution is found in Venona. “Hudson” appears in four messages in 1944: Venona 640 KGB New York to Moscow, 6 May 1944; Venona 823 KGB New York to Moscow, 7 June 1944; Venona 1275 KGB New York to Moscow, 7 September 1944; Venona 1403 KGB New York to Moscow, 5 October 1944. The four messages do not identify “Hudson” but indicate that he had some leads of political intelligence interest but was otherwise used to place sources in Jewish organizations and functioned as a liaison with active sources. Additionally, in October, 1944, “Hudson” cover name was changed to “John.” As “John,” he appears in only one additional message: Venona 1754 KGB New York to Moscow, 14 December 1944, where it is noted that his KGB control officer was being changed from “Aleksey”/Yatskov (who had handled atomic intelligence) to “Abram”/Soble.

¹²²The original is spelled “Fanton,” but this is believed to be a garble for “Foton,” i.e. Photon.

¹²³Vassiliev note: Konspirativnaya kvartira, a safe house.

¹²⁴The Russian here, “patron,” was originally translated as “model” but on review was changed in October 2014 to “ignition cartridge,” likely a reference to one of the multiple exploding bridgewire detonators affixed to the explosive implosion lens that detonated the plutonium core of the “Fat Man” atomic bomb. Greenglass worked in the Los Alamos facility where models of the implosion lens were fabricated.

¹²⁵What follows are Alexander Vassiliev notes from *Station Chief Gold*, a book about the career of the illegal officer Iskhak Akhmerov issued to students at the KGB training academy, the Andropov Red Banner Institute.

¹²⁶Alexander Vassiliev states that “in” is an error for “for.”

¹²⁷A large conference hall with columns in the KGB club at Lubyanka. where they organize party conferences, concerts, and ceremonial events.

¹²⁸Case ending error in the Russian text in the notebook.

¹²⁹Soviet bureaucratic convention confirming that the above statement is accurate.

¹³⁰Western Europe.

¹³¹Gebert misspelled as Gerbert in the original.

¹³²Alexander Vassiliev comments that “Luiza” was an error in the original for Liza.

¹³³Blank in the original.

¹³⁴Alexander Vassiliev note to himself speculating if “Transatlantica” had something to do with the *Amerasia* case.

¹³⁵Both “Transatlantic and “Transatlantica” (above) were given.

¹³⁶Alexander Vassiliev interjection in the text that H-n is Harbin, China.

¹³⁷Street where the Comintern was headquartered.

¹³⁸The Russian, “tochka,” translates as “point” but in KGB jargon means station.

¹³⁹There appears to be a missing word here, most likely “states.”

¹⁴⁰Error in text: should be “with him.”

¹⁴¹Case ending error in the Russian in the notebook.

¹⁴²Russian Cyrillic letter “X.” The Russian “X” transliterates as “Kh,” but in this case is functioning in the same way as the Latin “X,” indicating an unnamed person, and is here left as “X.”

¹⁴³Case ending error in the Russian.

¹⁴⁴Grammar error in the notebook: should be “was.”

¹⁴⁵Error in the original for Vladimir Georgievich Dekanozov.

¹⁴⁶The question mark is Alexander Vassiliev’s note to himself asking if this is a cover name, party name, or something else.

¹⁴⁷Closing quotation marks at the end of this passage, but opening marks are missing, although implied.

¹⁴⁸Alexander Vassiliev comment: the word used in the document is incorrect. It should be “useless.”

¹⁴⁹Mistake in original for “Ludwig” Ullmann.

¹⁵⁰Those personnel who were not part of the KGB apparatus were said to be “clean.”

